

# LEIJIVERSE INTEGRATED CHRONOLGY

## SECOND EDITION

BY RICHARD E. MANDEL

### INTRODUCTION

Greetings one and all and welcome to this most singular work. It is dedicated to a task that many anime fans in the past have deemed impossible. "What is that?" you say? It is the task of coming up with a consistent reference timeline for the works of Leiji Matsumoto, one of the true pioneers of anime. You may not know who he is but you know his work. *Galaxy Express 999*, *Galaxy Railways*, *Captain Harlock*, *Cosmo Warrior Zero*, *Queen Millennia*, *Gun Frontier*, *The Cockpit* ... the list goes on and on. Topping it all off, of course, is *Star Blazers* (aka *Uchu Senkan Yamato*), the show that made anime what it is today. In fact the word *anime* was first invented to describe *Star Blazers*! If you don't believe me then go look it up yourself.

The collected works of Leiji Matsumoto are known to anime fandom as the "Leijiverse." It has long been apparent that there is some kind of chronology (i.e. timeline) taking place in this singular body of work. However, Matsumoto's work not only knows no bounds in creativity but it also tends to ignore the laws of temporal physics. In other works, fixed points in time and space are not and never have been an issue to Matsumoto whenever it comes to telling a story. He will recycle the same characters from one story or series of stories to another without any regard for locale or chronological continuity. To him, the story and the characters are more important than the time and location in which they take place. Matsumoto's storytelling philosophy is best summed up in the Japanese phrase *toki no wa*, which roughly means "the endless possibilities of space and time." That is why over the lifetime of Leiji Matsumoto you get a lot of sagas and stories that seem to be interrelated but don't quite fit together. Characters are born, live, and die differently from one saga or story to the next. This is a well-known and vexing issue with a lot of Leijiverse fans and has led many to conclude that a single, consistent timeline of the Leijiverse is an impossible feat. I beg to differ.

I am a lifelong fan of Matsumoto's work. I grew up on *Star Blazers* and am a proud member of America's first true generation of anime fans. I too have struggled with the inconsistencies of the Leijiverse like so many of you. It was when I was doing research into the writings of J.R.R. Tolkien (*The Lord of the Rings*) that I seized upon a new approach to this problem. Instead of trying to make everything fit as it is, which it can't, I needed to find the common points and build from there. One should not look at the chronological inconsistencies of the Leijiverse from the point of view of a fan or journalist. One should look at them from the point of view of a historical researcher. That is what I have done in this work.

Let me use two examples to illustrate my point. The first is a set of puzzles, all of the same picture, but each cut slightly differently. Mix them all together, then pull out just enough pieces to make one puzzle. The odds are that you won't have the same pieces from the same puzzle. At this point you can do one of three things: make the pieces fit (which won't be pretty and won't be right), give up in despair (the coward's way out), or cut your own custom pieces in order to complete the puzzle. That's one way to look at what I've done. Another is that of the line graph in grade school math. You are given a series of points to plot on a graph and then instructed to draw the line that best fits them. My timeline is my attempt at making that "best fit" line, that puzzle that had custom pieces cut so it could be completed. Perhaps now you understand what I'm trying to do here.

What you are about to read is one man's take on a model of the Leijiverse that does its best to make everything possible fit into one single, consistent timeline. This timeline could then be used as a reference against all of the many tales in the Leijiverse along with their various incarnations. I took the point of view of a historical researcher living in the year AD 4000 looking back on the fragmented records of his past. It was my task to try and come up with a single, internally consistent chronicle of these past events; hence this work. It represents about five year's worth of research into the various sagas and stories that make up the anime of the Leijiverse as well as the original manga and print sources. Third party efforts and related source material, licensed or not, has also been used for whatever data they can provide. The end result is a fairly consistent Leijiverse chronology that spans from the beginning of time to millennia in the future. It is a breathtaking overview of just how vast and varied Matsumoto's work is. Interestingly enough, and this is what surprised me during this project, most of it fits together pretty well. Well, almost – anyway.

There are certain well-known inconsistencies in the Leijiverse that I have by necessity had to either address or ignore. The multiple death accounts of Tochio Oyama, the exact number of Cosmo Dragoon pistols, the final adventures of the Star Force, the longevity of Emeraldas and Maetel, and so on. In these cases my rule was to use the best-known or most accepted anime account as the definitive one. This also reflects on my general rule for logging events in the Leijiverse into this unofficial chronology: anime sources first, then manga sources, then licensed third-party sources, then unlicensed third-party sources, and then everything else. You will find notes at the bottom of each entry detailing both its source and any special comments I have regarding the event or sources in question. These notes, if you read them, should answer most of the questions you might have about one or more given events.

I don't pretend that this is or ever will be an official chronology of the Leijiverse. In fact, I'd be surprised if Leiji Matsumoto or his licensees ever used this in their creative efforts. This timeline was made by a Leijiverse fan for fellow Leijiverse fans. It is a *model*, not an absolute authority, for a consistent Leijiverse. By providing you with this model I hope to give you and others a reference of a single, consistent "big picture" look against which you can measure the scope, depth, and wonder that is the Leijiverse. In that I hope I have succeeded. Only time and you, my fellow fans, will tell.

# PAST IMPERFECT

## FROM THE BIG BANG TO THE DAWN OF MAN

The Leijiverse begins as does our universe with its own Big Bang and goes from there but with a couple of unique twists of its own. Present from the start is an intelligence behind the force of universal chaos embodied in the form of the primordial demon Noo. Thus the force of evil existed as the first documented intelligence in the Leijiverse and could only be toppled once the force of good came into being with the Twisted Rope. The Descendants of the Twisted Rope eventually defeat Noo and his servants but were not themselves immune from corruption by evil, as later events proved. Also of note is the Elder Race, eldest of all spacefaring civilizations. The Elder Race is akin to the Preservers from *Star Trek* in that they seed humanoid life across the whole of the Sea of Stars. Humanity and its humanoid cousins on other worlds are their children in a very real sense.

The biggest event to come to the Leijiverse on record after the ascension of the Elder Race is the First Intergalactic War. It pitted most of the major humanoid races against each other in a no-holds-barred struggle between good and evil that lasted for two decades. Entire worlds were wiped out as forces almost beyond comprehension were unleashed by both sides of this devastating conflict. The invention of wave motion technology by the Iskandaa of Eurythmia was akin to the United States developing the atomic bomb at the end of our own World War II. It gave the forces of good the technological edge that it needed to win the war. The impact and ramifications of Eurythmian wave motion technology would echo down the halls of time for millennia to come. In the end the forces that won the First Intergalactic War would be so revolted by the extremes they had to use to do so that they would turn against the very technology that had won the war for them. This would set the stage for history to repeat itself, albeit on a smaller scale, several millennia later.

At the same time that the First Intergalactic War is raging in the cosmos events are happening on a smaller scale that have a direct bearing on the immediate future of planet Earth. This is the unlikely alliance between the humans of LaMaetel, the designated caretakers of planet Earth, and the humanoid plant-beings known as the Mazone, a predatory people more prone to conquest than coexistence. The hows and whys behind this alliance will probably never be known; nevertheless, it is a matter of historical record in the Leijiverse that it *did* happen. This was the first obvious sign that the people of LaMaetel had lost the original purpose behind their guardianship of Earth. In time they would become as ruthless toward their fellow humans on Earth as their Mazone allies had already proven themselves to be.

c.15 billion BC

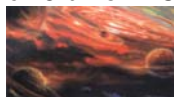


## The “Big Bang”

(creation of the Leijiverse)

Captain Harlock: Outside Legend TV series, Yamato 2520

c.15 billion BC



The Leijiverse is formed from a zero-point singularity by the event known as the “Big Bang”

Captain Harlock: Outside Legend TV series (Episode 03, “The Voice Calling For Noo From Afar”)

The Noo, the original primordial demon, controls the known universe during the fleeting microseconds known as Planck time.

Captain Harlock: Outside Legend TV series (Episode 03, “The Voice Calling For Noo From Afar”)

The high energy element monopole is formed in the chaos following the Big Bang.

Yamato 2520 OAV series (online synopsis of Episode 01). Best evidence seems to indicate that it was formed while Noo was in control. That might account in part for its unusual energy properties.

The Twisted Rope, the first sign of order in the universe, is formed. Noo domination of the universe is put to an end by the Descendants of the Twisted Rope. Noo is forced through the Hourglass Nebula into “the edge between dimensions.” The Seal of Yedar is placed over the interdimensional portal at the heart of the Hourglass Nebula.

Captain Harlock: Outside Legend TV series (Episode 03, “The Voice Calling For Noo From Afar”).

Comparison with Harlock Saga appears to imply that the gods of Valhalla and the Descendants of the Twisted Rope are one and the same. Both are claimed to be the oldest intelligent species in the universe in their respective stories.

A city is built on the surface of the Rainbow Planet. Its ruins represent the oldest known construction of any kind in our dimension of the known universe.




Captain Harlock: Outside Legend (Episode 07, “The Moon Waits in the Promised Land” and Episode 08, “In the Depths of the Shadow of the Soul”); also Space Pirate Captain Harlock (Episode 29, “Struggle for Survival on the Rainbow Planet”). The Ninth Solar System Expedition will visit these ruins in their quest to find the Gate of Yedar. Comparison of the dialogue between the episodes of the two series would seem to suggest that this unnamed city came into existence either at the same time as or not long after construction of the Gate of Yedar.

c.10 billion BC



The Elder Race arises on the planet Akwaar. They are the oldest of all intelligent species in our universe and also the oldest known spacefaring civilization.

Bruce Lewis, et al, “The History of the Star Blazers Galaxy.” Harlock Saga appears to imply that the Nibelungen and the Elder Race are one and the same; however, conclusive proof is lacking.

<p>c.5 billion BC</p> 	<p>The Elder Race embarks on a aeons-long project of creating worldships scattered across the known universe. Within each worldship is a Guardian Spirit, a non-corporeal entity of great power and intelligence. The main purpose of each Guardian Spirit is to oversee the evolution of all forms of life on its worldship. Among the countless number they create over the next billion or so years are nine worldships within the Milky Way galaxy.</p> <p><i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy."</i></p> <p>The first two Elder Race worldships ever created are the binary planetary pair Iskanda and Desla of the Sanza Star System within the Greater Magellanic Cloud. They serve as a titanic monument to the struggle between the forces of light and dark in the universe.</p> <p><i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." It is possible that the gods of Valhalla and the Descendants of the Twisted Rope are one and the same per <u>Harlock Saga</u>. If so then this monument may have been created by the Nibelungen (or more likely the giants of Risenheim) for the gods of Valhalla in order to commemorate the victory over the Noo.</i></p>
<p>c.4 billion BC</p> 	<p>The Elder Race discovers a cooling planet, the third of nine orbiting a newborn yellow star, in the outer edge of the western spiral arm of the Milky Way galaxy. They decide it has the potential to become the greatest of all the worldships they have ever made. They alter the course of their own world Akwaar so that it will make a close pass of this new world. The gravitational attraction between the two will cause large volumes of water to be transferred from Akwaar, bringing with it the seeds of life to this newly born planet. According to legend this planet is the last worldship that the Elder Race ever creates.</p> <p><i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy."</i></p> <p>On its lonely journey through the heavens the rogue pelagic planet Aquarius makes a close pass of the newborn Earth. The titanic tidal forces between the two during the pass pull huge amounts of water from Aquarius to Earth. This forms the Earth's oceans and is the beginning of life as we know it on our world.</p> <p><i>Final Yamato feature film. Date as given on the Babylonian clay tablet Dr. Sane submits to General Singleton for his review concerning the legend of the planet Aquarius.</i></p>
<p>c.2 billion BC?</p>	<p>The Elder Race successfully ascends to the next level of existence. They entrust the care of "their children" on their many worldships to their respective Guardian Spirits.</p> <p><i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." My date is conjecture. Lewis gives no specific date for this event. If <u>Harlock Saga</u>'s implications are correct and the Elder Race is the Nibelungen then this might have been when they abandoned Akwaar and "ascended" into Wotan's service on Valhalla itself.</i></p>
<p>650 million BC</p> 	<p>Alberich leads the Nibelungen in a failed revolt against Valhalla. As punishment the Nibelungen are banished to the remote world of Nibelheim at the ends of the universe.</p> <p><i>Harlock Saga: The Rheingold OAV series.</i></p>
<p>150 million BC</p>	<p>The Mazone pay their first visit to our Solar System. They establish temporary bases on Venus and Mars during their stay.</p> <p><i>Space Pirate Captain Harlock TV series (Episode 12, "Mother Be Eternal"). Yattaran also conjectures bases on Mars and Jupiter although these are never shown.</i></p>
<p>98 million BC</p>	<p>A large meteor hits the main island of Japan at present-day Tokyo. Its massive impact crater is dozens of miles wide and several miles deep. The course of the Kanto River is altered to flow through the crater itself. As millions of years pass the crater will eventually be filled in by sediments deposited by the Kanto River.</p> <p><i>Queen Millennia TV series (Episode 08, "Mayday! An Underground Explosion").</i></p>

65 million BC	<p>A planet-wide cataclysm causes the near-simultaneous eruption of every active volcano on Earth. The net result of this massive discharge of ash and dust into the atmosphere will significantly lower Earth's surface temperature, leading to the mass extinction of the dinosaurs. This environmental change is brought about by a near passing of the planet LaMaetel during its thousand-year orbit through the Solar System.</p> <p><i>Queen Millennia</i> TV series (Episode 07, "Invitation to the Underground"). Yukino Yayoi shares this fact with young Hajime Ammamori during his first visit to the secret LaMaetelian base inside the Kanto cave complex beneath Tokyo.</p>
26 million BC	<p>A Nibelungen colony is established on the planet Tiamat, the fifth in our Solar System.</p> <p><i>Harlock Saga: The Rheingold</i> and contemporary accounts. Meeme the Nibelung sorceress talks of having lived on the Solar System's mythical fifth planet prior to its destruction. The legend of the lost planet Tiamat is discussed by Zechariah Stichin in his many works on the subject.</p>
10 million BC	<p>The servants of Noo are successful in bringing about the downfall and destruction of the homeworld of the original Descendants of the Twisted Rope. Aeons later this will become the Planet of the Rubbish Heaps. The only survivors of this disaster are the various guardians of Twisted Rope bases scattered across the universe. One of these just so happens to be hidden deep under the surface of Luna, Earth's moon.</p> <p><i>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</i> TV series (Episode 03, "The Voice Calling For Noo From Afar" and Episode 07, "The Moon Waits in the Promised Land"). The tomb that Harlock and company visits is part of the planet itself and not part of the archaeological rubble that had been dumped there. The date is from the English dubbed dialogue. The subtitles say "several millennia" but this is probably a continuity error. The guardian of Luna gives the same date for her people's demise in both versions as does the English dialogue for the guardian of the Planet of the Rubbish Heaps. If the sparse implications from <i>Harlock Saga</i> hold any weight then this planet may have been the original homeworld of the gods of Valhalla. The "downfall" that the guardians talk about might be the corruption of the gods of Valhalla by their sense of absolute power over creation, as is evident by Wotan's behavior in <i>Harlock Saga</i>. This could also be the date that half of the artificial world of Valhalla was blown away by the Sword of Heaven as implied in the <i>Harlock Saga: Great Harlock Gotterdamerung</i> manga. There is reason to believe based on Mimay's (aka Melody's) dialogue in Harmony Gold's <i>Captain Harlock and the Queen of 1000 Years</i> that the Mazone might have numbered among the servants of Noo.</p>

8-5 million BC



The Guardian Spirit of Akwaa, greatest of all such Spirits, determines that the humans of Earth, the last Elder Race worldship, holds the greatest potential for becoming a new Elder Race. It is the culmination of billions of years of subtle genetic experimentation and manipulation on all of the humanoid life forms evolving on all of its worldships scattered throughout the universe. To that end groups of these early humans are taken from Earth and seeded on all other Elder Race worldships, including the nine in the Milky Way galaxy. To further enhance the experiment the evolution of these seed groups is either augmented or retarded to varying degrees. Only the humans of Earth are left alone in their evolution. They will be the unaltered master template by which the development of the others can be measured. The nine major humanoid seed groups within the Milky Way galaxy will be known collectively as the Nine Daughter Races of the Elder Race.

*Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the Star Blazers Galaxy." My date is conjecture. Lewis gives no specific date for this event.*

A group of humans from Earth are deposited on the planet LaMaetel and their evolution accelerated to such a degree that they become a technologically advanced civilization within two million years. Their primary responsibility is to watch over the Earth and see to it that the natural evolution of humanity and its development towards civilization is not altered or hindered in any way. This original mission will become obscured and corrupted over the passing of many millennia.

*From the Queen Millennia TV series and material by Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the Star Blazers Galaxy." Yukino Yayoi's younger sister claims that the LaMaetel are the oldest and most advanced humanoid civilization in the known universe, having existed for "millions of years." This would imply that the LaMaetel are the oldest offshoot of the Nine Daughter Races, since the Elder Race and its contemporaries (the Mazone, the Nibelungen, et al) predate the LaMaetel by aeons.*

The Iskandaa, humanoid inhabitants of the worldship Eurythmia, are the first of the Nine Daughter Races to achieve spaceflight capability. They are the Milky Way galaxy's first spacefaring civilization. The Iskandaa will become known as great explorers, bringing their knowledge and advanced technology to all worlds that they visit.


*Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the Star Blazers Galaxy," and the Star Blazers Eurythmia comic book miniseries by Comico.*


The Iskandaa visit our Solar System for the first time. They find human life on both LaMaetel and Earth. They leave Earth alone at the request of the LaMaetelians, who share with them their special trust from the Spirit of Akwaa regarding the humans of Earth. From this the Iskandaa learn of Earth's unique place in the cosmos. This will become a carefully guarded secret known only to the Iskandaa ruling elite. They decide to give the people of LaMaetel advanced spaceflight capability in order to aid in their guardianship of the humans of Earth.

*Probable conjecture based on Queen Millennia and material by Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the Star Blazers Galaxy." This would help explain the obvious technology gap between the humans of LaMaetel and the humans of Earth as depicted in the Queen Millennia TV series. It also helps explain how Starsha of Iskandar knew so much about Earth as depicted in Star Blazers.*

Rise of Juran civilization.

*Captain Harlock and the Queen of 1000 Years. "Melody" (aka Mimay) says in the series that her people's culture had existed "for millions of years." The Japanese original makes no reference to this.*

c.5 million BC	<p>The ancestors of the Cometine leave their homeworld on the planet Arishna, located on the edge of the Milky Way galaxy, and depart on a multigenerational voyage across the void towards the Andromeda galaxy. It is the first step on their path to a long history of deep space conquest. Arishna becomes a dead world with their departure. The only traces left behind of its former inhabitants are stripped, abandoned cities on its surface and semi-sentient satellites in orbit monitoring the demise of its shrinking and dimming sun.</p> <p><u>Star Blazers</u> Arishna comic book miniseries by Comico (Part 2, "The Prisoner and the Power" and Part 4, "Sacrifice") and the <u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>, s.v. "White Comet History."</p>
c.2 million BC	<p>Dawn of intelligent human life on Earth as we know it.</p> <p><i>Contemporary archaeological accounts and Harmony Gold's <u>Captain Harlock and the Queen of 1000 Years</u>. In the Harmony Gold production Yukino Yayoi (aka "Olivia Snow") implies that the LaMaetel were on Earth at the dawn of humanity "over two million years ago." Meeme seems to imply in <u>Harlock Saga</u> that the Nibelungen were fully aware of the dawn of humanity and may have been more than just observers to the event. Stichin seems to think so, too .... - _ ^</i></p> <p>The Mazone return in force to establish a permanent presence in our Solar System. Their first and largest base is on the planet Brumus. Their second base is on the planet Venus. Their third is on the Sidonia plain of Mars. Their fourth is in the jungles of South America on Earth. The fifth and largest is on the central southwest coast of Japan.</p> <p><u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> TV program book by Toei and the <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> TV Series (Episode 09, "The Fearsome Plant Lifeform" and Episode 12, "Mother Be Eternal") and materials suggested by <u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode 06, "Fine Tuning"). Perhaps the legendary face on Mars and the purported alien ruins on its Sidonia plain have something to do with the Mazone but this is sheer conjecture on my part. Brumus was once inhabited and the surviving architecture bears striking similarities to Mazone artifacts but this too is conjecture.</p> <p>From their initial South American foothold the Mazone fan out over all the Earth. They discover that the indigenous human population makes excellent slave labor. They will use them as such for thousands of years to come. Their presence on Earth does not escape the detection or concern of the planet's guardians on LaMaetel.</p> <p><u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> TV program book by Toei and the <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> TV Series (Episode 09, "The Fearsome Plant Lifeform"). The TV program book says that the Mazone brought humanity's ancestors from Venus but this contradicts all of my other sources regarding humanity's origins in the Leijiiverse. The interrelation between the Mazone and the LaMaetel comes from the dreadful Harmony Gold dub <u>Captain Harlock and the Queen of 1000 Years</u>. More on this subject later.</p>
c.600,000 to 35,000 BC 	<p>Several near-misses by LaMaetel as it swings through the Solar System in its eccentric thousand-year orbit are the cause for the starting and stopping of all four of Earth's major Ice Ages.</p> <p><u>Queen Millennia</u> TV series (Episode 07, "Invitation to the Underground"). Yukino Yayoi shares this fact with young Hajime Ammamori during his first visit to the secret LaMaetelian base inside the Kanto cave complex beneath Tokyo.</p>

<p>c.500,000 BC</p> 	<p>The people of LaMaetel begin sending their Millennial Queens to Earth. Their original orders are to watch over the humans of Earth as they climb the road towards civilization. Eventually this will become corrupted into a new mission: to rule over Earth and restrain the more barbaric impulses of its human population.</p> <p><i>Queen Millennia</i> TV series and feature film as well as material suggested by Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." There are hundreds of mummified bodies within the ancient tombs of the Kanto cave complex. 500,000 BC is the earliest date conjectured by many authorities for anything resembling primitive human cultures. It is also highly probable that the Millennial Queens were sent to Earth in order to combat the rising influence of the Mazone.</p> <p>The LaMaetel establish a major colony on the planet Venus.</p> <p><i>Queen Millennia</i> TV series (Episode 28, "Showdown on Venus"). The date is a guess based on the apparent age of the ruins and Miray's dialogue.</p>
<p>c.380,000 BC</p>	<p>The Mazone and the LaMaetel clash over the fate of humanity. It is the first great war between two technologically advanced cultures on the Earth's surface and will later become known as "the war of the gods" in human legend. Open warfare is waged with advanced technology beyond the comprehension of early humanity.</p> <p><i>From material suggested by Harmony Gold's <u>Captain Harlock and the Queen of 1000 Years</u> (multiple references throughout series). It stands to reason that both cultures must have interacted at some point since both were on Earth at the same time in mankind's past. As to the war, it is a known fact that there are certain historical and archaeological anomalies that point to advanced technology and the use of nuclear weapons on Earth in ancient antiquity.</i></p>



c.300,000 BC	<p>The war between the Mazone and the LaMaetel eventually ends in stalemate and ceasefire. A compromise of sorts is achieved between the Mazone and the LaMaetel. The Mazone are allowed to continue to use humans as slaves so long as the majority of humanity is left alone to continue its evolution. The Mazone will be allowed to continue their “godlike” interaction with humanity under the watchful eye of the Millennial Queens. The LaMaetel apparently excuse this as a necessary means of advancing human civilization without having to actually become directly involved. This marks the start of a tenuous and often uneasy alliance between these two disparate advanced humanoid species. Each apparently intends to use the other for its own secret purposes.</p> <p><i>From material suggested by Harmony Gold's <u>Captain Harlock and the Queen of 1000 Years</u> (multiple references throughout series). No reason is ever given for the formation of the Mazone-LaMaetelian alliance as depicted. It stands to reason, though, that both cultures must have interacted at some point since both were on Earth at the same time in mankind's past. In the English-dubbed dialogue Selen states that hers is a fallen people and that the once-great civilization of the LaMaetel was drawing to its end. Perhaps their truce with the Mazone, thus compromising their noble values, marks the beginning of the fall that Selen describes.</i></p> <p>The LaMaetel permit the Mazone to interact to varying degrees with almost all of humanity's great pre-Diluvial civilizations. These will include the mystery civilizations of Central and Southern America, the lost civilization of Mu in the Pacific Basin, the lost civilization of Atlantis in the present-day Bahamas, the lost civilization of Lemuria in the Indian Ocean, and the pre-dynastic civilization of Egypt.</p> <p><i>Space Pirate Captain Harlock TV program book by Toei and the Space Pirate Captain Harlock TV Series (Episode 09, “The Fearsome Plant Lifeform”). It is intimated that the Mazone were either the builders of or assisted in the building of the Great Pyramids of Egypt. It is also intimated that surviving remnants of their still-functional technology are responsible for the mysteries surrounding the Bermuda Triangle, long thought to be part of the legendary lost continent of Atlantis. The underwater pyramids off the coast of Japan are often cited as evidence of the lost civilization of Mu, which again was supposedly influenced by the Mazone. I should not in all fairness that in the original Japanese sources the LaMaetel and the Mazone never knew or came into contact with each other. Even so, they <b>must</b> have at some point given their advanced technology. The Harmony Gold materials, dreadful as they may be, are currently the only source of information on this extraordinary alliance.</i></p> <p>Rise of <i>homo sapiens</i>, i.e. “modern man,” on Earth.</p> <p><i>Contemporary accounts. Certain modern scholars (Stichin, et al) have suggested that <u>homo sapiens</u> was genetically engineered from <u>homo habilis</u>, which was the dominant humanoid lifeform on Earth at the time. There is circumstantial evidence to support that this was the case in the Leijiverse. Meeme alludes to the possibility that this was done by the Nibelungen in the various <u>Harlock Saga</u> materials. The technology of both the LaMaetel and the Mazone were also capable of this as well.</i></p>
c.130,000 BC	<p>Rise of <i>homo neanderthalis</i>, aka “Neanderthal Man,” on Earth.</p> <p><i>Contemporary accounts. Certain modern scholars (Alford, et al) have suggested that this interesting variant of <u>homo sapiens</u> was genetically engineered. There is circumstantial evidence to support that this was the case in the Leijiverse. It is a fact that the Mazone enslaved humans during their time on Earth per <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u>, which happened around this time. Perhaps the Mazone did a little genetic engineering of their own in order to breed a better ... “pack animal?”</i></p>
c.95,000 BC	<p>Establishment of a dedicated elite warrior caste among the Mazone specializing in subterfuge and covert operations.</p> <p><i>Captain Harlock and the Queen of 1000 Years. The Mazone “civilians” who deal with Tadashi Daiba (aka “Terry”) tell him that they’ve been a warrior people for “a thousand of your centuries.” The Japanese original establishes that the Mazone have been warriors for at least two million years. It could either be a translation error or some inventive dialogue on the part of Macek and company. I’m taking it to mean the founding of an elite or covert group of Mazone warriors, much like our special ops teams of today. After all, it was a similar group of Mazone who laid that elaborate trap for Tadashi and Harlock on the Rainbow Planet.</i></p>

c.70,000 BC	<p>Approximate date of the dawn of Lemuria, the greatest and most enlightened of mankind's pre-history civilizations.</p> <p><i>James Churchward, <u>The Lost Continent of Mu</u>. The LaMaetelians probably had direct contact with the people of Lemuria at some point in the Leijiverse if the legends are true but this pure conjecture on my part.</i></p>
c.50,000 BC	<p>Approximate date of the dawn of the other great pre-history civilizations of mankind: Atlantis (Atlantic Basin), pre-history Egypt, and Yu (China/Tibet). All are founded as colonies of Lemuria with "... the blessing of the gods."</p> <p><i>Contemporary accounts. "The gods" in question may have been the Millennial Queen of LaMaetel and her people but this is pure conjecture on my part.</i></p>
c.11,500 BC	<p>Tiamat, the legendary fifth planet of the Solar System, is destroyed in an event that brings about the First Cataclysm on Earth. The Nibelungen colony on Tiamat manages to evacuate to Earth before the planet's destruction. The Mazone base on Mars likewise manages to evacuate before the final destruction of Tiamat. The atmosphere of Mars is ripped away and large portions of its surface are devastated by the explosion and flying rubble, rendering it a lifeless and barren world in a matter of minutes. Part of the rubble of Tiamat eventually becomes the inner asteroid belt of the Solar System as we know it today.</p> <p><i><u>Harlock Saga: The Rhiengold</u> and contemporary accounts (Stichin, et al). The planet is never named in the various Leijiverse materials so I'm going with the name Stichin gives. This almost certainly came about during a close passing of the planet LaMaetel (<u>Queen Millennia</u>), because just such an event is recorded in ancient Middle Eastern and Chinese historical records. Meeme directly references the event and the evacuation of her people in the <u>Harlock Saga</u> anime. She claims that Wotan caused the destruction of "her homeworld" for no other reason than pure spite. Contemporary scholars (Hoagland, Flandren, et al) theorize that the so-called "city" on the Sidonia plain of Mars was laid waste and half-buried in a cataclysm that happened about this time. By the way, some scholars have also theorized that the rings of Saturn were formed from the ejected oceans of Mars during this spectacular interplanetary event.</i></p>
c.7800 BC	<p>The ancestors of the humans later known as the Lugal are born in one of Earth's first great advanced civilizations.</p> <p><i><u>Final Yamato</u>. This would be the Middle Eastern empire overseen by the former Lemurian colony centered around pre-history Egypt per the anime.</i></p>

c.7500 BC




Mankind's first great advanced civilizations on Earth are at their zenith when they are almost completely destroyed by the passage of the rogue planet Aquarius. The entire surface of Earth is completely deluged with water up to and over the tops of the highest mountains. Among the few survivors is a large group evacuated by an alien race known only as the Lugal and relocated to the planet Dinguil, where they continue to grow and flourish. A handful of other humans ride out the cataclysm in a giant ark complete with full supplies and samples of all living life forms. Human civilization is forced to start again from scratch. This event will later become known as the Great Flood and is the major event in the Diluvial Age on Earth.

Final Yamato. The event is described in the movie. This is the current Leijiverse take on the Great Flood myths that are part of every major culture, present and past, on Earth. It is also quite probable, although never explicitly stated, that the current Millennial Queen and her people may have had their part to play in the legend of the Great Flood as well. Yukino Yayoi seems to imply as much in the Queen Millennia TV series (Episode 08, "Mayday! An Underground Explosion") although she attributes the Great Flood to a close passing of LaMaetel. Since Final Yamato was produced after the Queen Millennia TV series and the Queen Millennia feature film makes no references to the Great Flood I have chosen to go with its origin as depicted in Final Yamato.

One of the results of the Great Flood is the underground diversion of one of the Kanto River's main tributaries. It swiftly hollows out a great cavern complex in the pre-Diluvial sedimentary rock beneath the Kanto Basin. By the time the underground river has done its work the Kanto cave complex has become the largest in the world. Its main feature is a central chamber approximately ten miles wide with a ceiling about two miles high. It is discovered by the people of LaMaetel after the flood waters recede and hidden from prying human eyes by advanced technology. It will serve as their main base of operations on Earth over the next ten millennia.

Queen Millennia TV series (Episode 08, "Mayday! An Underground Explosion"). The sediments of the Kanto River basin are about 1 ½ miles deep so the Kanto cave complex must be deeper than that. Must have been one helluva meteor strike!

<p>c.7000 to 1500 BC</p> 	<p>The Mazone are once again allowed to intervene in human affairs on Earth by the LaMaetel. Among the many human cultures that they influence at this time are the Old Kingdom of Egypt, the Aryans of India, and the great Amerind cultures of Central and South America. Almost all of these cultures have arisen at or near pre-Diluvial Mazone bases. The LaMaetel choose not to interfere with this latest Mazone effort.</p> <p><i>Space Pirate Captain Harlock TV series (Episode 41, "Duel: The Queen vs. Harlock") and material suggested by Harmony Gold's Captain Harlock and the Queen of 1000 Years TV series. I should not in all fairness that in the original Japanese sources the LaMaetel and the Mazone never knew or came into contact with each other. Even so, they <b>must</b> have at some point given their advanced technology. The Harmony Gold materials, dreadful as they may be, are currently the only source of information on this extraordinary alliance.</i></p> <p>Also assisting humanity's return to civilization unseen is Meeme the Nibelung sorceress. Her main base of operations is in present day Scandanavia. She apparently manages to avoid contact with and protect her charges from both LaMaetellian and Mazone influences. All cultures that she influences come away with the stories of Valhalla embedded as legends and myths in their culture.</p> <p><i>Harlock Saga: The Rheingold OVA series. Meeme shares this information with Captain Harlock shortly before they visit the real Valhalla. She never mentions any contact with the people of LaMaetel or the Mazone. The mythlore of the cultures Meeme influenced is quite different than those affected by either the Mazone or the LaMaetel.</i></p> <p>The Eurythmians establish a thriving colony on the planet Iskandaa.</p> <p><i>Star Blazers Eurythmia comic miniseries (Part 4, "A Blast From The Past). It is my conjecture that the colony was established at the future location of Mother Town, the chief city of Iscandar in later millennia.</i></p>
<p>c.5000 BC</p>	<p>The Dinguil, the blue-skinned descendants of those humans who survived the Great Flood, overthrow their Lugal benefactors and exterminate them. In short order they master Lugal technology and ally themselves with two other interstellar powers, the Bolar Federation and the Dezarium Empire. Together these three embark on the first known campaign of conquest in the recorded history of the Milky Way galaxy.</p> <p><i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the Star Blazers Galaxy."</i></p>

c.5000 –  
4980 BC

## The First Intergalactic War

(aka "The Yin-Yang War")

*Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the Star Blazers Galaxy."*

c.5000 –  
4980 BC



The interstellar civilizations of Eurythmia, Telezart, and Shalbart unite with their allies against a confederation of the Dinguil, Bolar, and Dezarians for control of the known universe. Historians will later call these two sides the Yin Federation and the Yang Alliance respectively. Open warfare ensues between both sides as each seeks to defeat and dominate the other. It is the first known interstellar war in recorded history and will last for approximately two decades.

*Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the Star Blazers Galaxy."*

The peoples of Galman and Bimeria elect to remain neutral during the First Intergalactic War. This does not save them from being attacked by the Dezarians. Many of the Galmans and Bimerians are successful in escaping before both worlds are conquered and claimed by the Yang Alliance. A few survive under Dezarian rule and attempt to preserve what remains of their ruined culture and history as best they can via oral tradition.

*Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the Star Blazers Galaxy."*

The survivors of the planet Bimeria relocate to an isolated world located approximately halfway between the Milky Way galaxy and the Greater Magellanic Cloud. They abandon their advanced technology and revert to a primitive lifestyle. In this fashion these Bimerians, later known as the Bee People of Beeland, will survive the First Interstellar War. They will eventually forget everything about their past save for distorted legends passed down by the families of their hive elders.

*Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the Star Blazers Galaxy."*

The refugees from the planet Galman who successfully escaped their conquered homeworld appeal to the Yin Federation for assistance. The Eurythmians direct them to the planet Desla within the Sanza Star System. It is the only other planet in the known universe with an environment almost exactly like that of Galman. The delighted Galman refugees decide to relocate to Desla at once. They claim the planet as their own and rename it Gamilon in memory of their lost homeworld. They are both welcomed and given assistance by their new neighbors, the Eurythmian colony on Iskanda, as they settle on their new world. The Gamilons will eventually lose touch with their homeworld Galman due to the great distances involved.

*Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the Star Blazers Galaxy." Leader Desslok indirectly references this event in Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars (Episode xx, "The Day of Desslok"). Tim Eldred describes the colonization of Gamilon by the Galmans in Star Blazers: The Quest For Iscandar (Volume 4, DVD Supplement "The Gamilons). This happened around the same time as the colonization of Iscandar according to Gamilon Science Officer Vixor in the Star Blazers Eurythmia comic miniseries (Part 4, "A Blast From The Past").*

The Gamilon Codices are written around this time. They preserve the story of the true origin of the people of Gamilon and how they came to their homeworld. Many copies are made but few survive the passing of the years.

*Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the Star Blazers Galaxy."*


Scientists on the planet Eurythmia develop wave motion technology. It will prove to be to the First Intergalactic War what the atomic bomb was to World War II on Earth. Some within Eurythmian society see it as the war's final solution while others argue that it should be used only for peaceful purposes. The necessities of wartime decide in favor of the former. The dissident faction on Eurythmia loses the debate and abandons its homeworld for a new start on the distant colony world of Iskanda. They rename themselves the Iscandar after their new homeworld. They break all ties with their Eurythmian brothers and strive to build a peaceful society isolated from the conflict around them. Over time the true origins of the people of Iscandar will pass into legend and their ancient past all but forgotten.

	<p><u>Star Blazers</u> Eurythmia comic miniseries (Part 4, "A Blast From The Past) and Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." The date given in the comic comes out to approximately 2800 BC. I have taken the liberty of moving it back a few thousand years so it will better fit with the material from Lewis.</p> <p>A team of Eurythmian scientist is successful in trapping, imprisoning, and harnessing the immense power of the Guardian Spirit of Eurythmia. This is done in order to achieve their greatest technological triumph. It is the Planet Crusher, a mobile wave motion gun platform of immense power and proportions. It remains to this day the single most powerful weapons platform ever created by one of the Nine Daughter Races in the known history of the universe. Subsequently the military forces of the Yin Federation sponsor the construction of an entire fleet of Eurythmian planet crushers for the war effort against the Yang Alliance.</p> <p>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." It is possible that the trapping of the Spirit of Eurythmia is what caused the Iscandarian faction on Eurythmian to finally give up hope and abandon their homeworld to the militarist faction. Lewis does not say one way or the other.</p> <p>The Yin Federation's new fleet of Eurythmian planet crushers proves to be the deciding factor in winning the First Intergalactic War. The Yang Alliance is crushed once and for all. The Dinguil are confined to their homeworld and "reduced to a primitive state of existence." The Bolar Federation survives but is forced to retreat to the isolation of New Bolar, a harsh colony world buried deep within the Milky Way's galactic core. The Bolar homeworld is destroyed and the Bolars lose most of their advanced technology in the process. The Dezarians are the most severely punished for their policy of attempting to systematically exterminate the cultures of the peoples that they have conquered. They are banished along with their homeworld into an empty parallel universe dominated by the giant, galaxy-shaped Black Nebula. It will take millennia for the three leading cultures on the losing side of the First Interstellar War to rebuild their respective civilizations and return to the Sea of Stars.</p> <p>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." New Bolar will become the new homeworld of the reborn Bolar Federation as depicted in <u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u>. The banishment of the Dezarians to the universe of the Black Nebula is briefly alluded to in <u>Be Forever Yamato</u>. Their descendants became the Black Nebula Empire as depicted in <u>Yamato: The New Voyage</u> and <u>Be Forever Yamato</u>.</p>
--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

c.4980 –  
4900 BC

## The "Inward Turning"

Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the Star Blazers Galaxy."

<p>c.4980 – 4900 BC</p> 	<p>Revolted by the rampant bloodshed forced upon them in order to win the First Intergalactic War, the Yin Federation abandons the very technology that enabled it to defeat its foes. Wave motion technology in all forms is either destroyed outright or hidden away in secret repositories in the event that it is ever needed again.</p> <p>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy;" also <u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u> (multiple references), <u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 24, "The Secret of Planet Gardiana"), and the <u>Star Blazers</u> Eurythmia comic miniseries (Part 4, "A Blast From The Past). The Eurythmian and Shalbart technology caches are uncovered in the <u>Star Blazers</u> era. Starsha of Iscandar's gift of wave motion technology to humanity was what helped them defeat the Gamilons in 2199-2200 and caused such a monumental leap forward in human spaceflight capability.</p> <p>The planet Eurythmia is abandoned when its remaining inhabitants leave their world to join their more peaceful brethren on distant Iscandar. They carefully hide all traces of their past on both worlds. The inhabitants of Iscandar revert to an agrarian lifestyle with their history preserved in legends and oral tradition. It will be thousands of years before they regain their "lost" advanced technology. Meanwhile, back on Eurythmia, its Guardian Spirit remains trapped within her hyperspace prison, unable to break the bonds her own people placed upon her.</p> <p>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy;" also the <u>Star Blazers</u> Eurythmia comic miniseries (Part 5, "x"). The Guardian Spirit of Eurythmia will remain imprisoned for almost six millennia before being freed by the Star Force in 2202.</p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<p>The Shalbart Empire collapses under a series of Wars of Secession. At the same time the ruling house of the Shalbart Empire, located on the planet Gardiana, begins a selective breeding program to enhance its psychic powers. This is to ensure its survival in the millennia to come. They convince the people of Gardiana to abandon and hide away their advanced technology and revert to a pastoral lifestyle. Even so, the inhabitants of Gardiana never forget their past and their knowledge of the advanced technology they have hidden away on their world. The Shalbart Empire finally dissolves as the planet Gardiana turns inward, abandoning what few off-world holdings it has left. The memory and legacy of the last days of the Shalbart Empire is preserved by the rest of the Milky Way galaxy in the (distorted) legend of Queen Gardiana.</p> <p><i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy," also <u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u>. In the series, the old man who explains the legend of Queen Gardiana to Wildstar and Nova says that her rule ended "thousands of years ago."</i></p>
c.4500 BC	<p>Lady La Lela Promethium, the ruling matriarch of LaMaetel, authorizes the successive cloning of three identical daughters to be her children and heirs.</p> <p><i><u>Queen Millennia</u> TV series and feature film. The TV series establishes that the LaMaetel reproduced by cloning (as opposed to sex) in order to maintain the genetic purity of their species. Selen is the eldest twin per the original source materials. Her facial features are slightly different and her hair somewhat darker than the other two. All three had ankle-length hair as adults; however Selen cut hers to a more manageable length per the feature film. Andromeda and Miray, the two younger sisters, were physically identical and almost impossible to tell apart with the untrained eye. Miray, like her elder sister Selen, also changed her appearance per the feature film, dying her hair a deep blue and cutting it shoulder-length. More on this subject in the section on <u>Queen Millennia</u>.</i></p> <p>Birth of La Selene Promethium (aka Selen), eldest daughter of Lady La Lela of LaMaetel.</p> <p><i>Implied by the <u>Queen Millennia</u> TV series. Selen appeared to be 19 or 20 in human years when she was removed from her position as heir to the Millennial Throne of Earth. The humans of LaMaetel appear to age one year for every 300 or so human years. The exact minimum ratio I have calculated from the various associated LaMaetel source materials is 1:285. Even so, I'm not being exact in order to allow some leeway given Matsumoto's toki no wa writing philosophy.</i></p>
c.3500 BC	<p>Birth of La Andromeda Promethium (aka Promethium), second daughter of Lady La Lela of LaMaetel.</p> <p><i>Implied by the <u>Queen Millennia</u> TV series, see above.</i></p>
12 August 3114 BC	<p>The planets of Jupiter and Saturn almost collide and the orbits of Venus, Mars, and Earth are changed. All settle into an approximation of the orbits we know today, with one major exception: the new orbit of Mars now crosses that of Earth. The resultant environmental upheavals and global disasters cause the various civilizations of Earth to go through the first recorded "Dark Age" in human history. The Mayan calendar begins.</p> <p><i>From material suggested by Russian scholar Immanuel Velikovsky (<u>Worlds in Collision</u>) and American scholars Donald Patten and Samuel Windsor (<u>The Mars-Earth Wars</u>). In the Leijiverse this would have most likely been caused by a passing by the rogue planet LaMaetel through our Solar System. The Mayans are significant in explaining the Mazone and their origins in <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u>.</i></p>

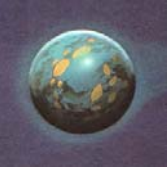
c.3000 BC

## The First Gamilon Civil War

*Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the Star Blazers Galaxy," also Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar*

---



<p>c.3000 BC</p> 	<p>The Galman colony on the planet Desla becomes cut off from its neighbors on Iscandar as its people fight each other in a centuries-long civil war over Desla's scarce planetary resources. This conflict becomes known as the First Gamilon Civil War. The winning faction emerges on the other side of the conflict as the Gamilons, a hardened and militant people bent on conquest.</p> <p><i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy," also <u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u></i></p> <p>It is known that at this point in time the Mazone continue to maintain bases or garrison forces in or near many of Earth's major human civilizations. They maintain a presence in an old undersea base in the Atlantic in what is today called the Bermuda Triangle. It is also known that a major Mazone colony exists at this time above ground in and around the coastal forests of the main island of Japan. The seeming indifference of the LaMaetel to these bold moves by the Mazone remains a mystery to this day.</p> <p><i><u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 07, "The Sunken Pyramid"). The age of the Mazone colony in Japan roughly corresponds with the existence of the Ainu, Japan's original inhabitants. We know from <u>Queen Millennia</u> that the LaMaetel were also in contact with the Ainu. We also know that the LaMaetel had an alliance with the Mazone per Harmony Gold's <u>Captain Harlock and the Queen of 1000 Years</u>. Exactly why they allowed the Mazone "invasion" of Earth to happen is never revealed. I should not in all fairness that in the original Japanese sources the LaMaetel and the Mazone never knew or came into contact with each other. Even so, they <b>must</b> have at some point given their advanced technology. The Harmony Gold materials, dreadful as they may be, are currently the only source of information on this extraordinary alliance.</i></p>
<p>c.2600 BC</p>	<p>The Mazone garrison in Egypt hides a powerful energy weapon inside the chest of the Sphinx.</p> <p><i><u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 14, "The Sphinx's Tombstone"). It is stated that the Mazone weapon was placed inside the Sphinx during the reign of Pharaoh Khufu, "founder of the Fourth Dynasty" of the Egyptian Old Kingdom.</i></p>
<p>c.2500 BC</p>	<p>Birth of La Miria Promethium (aka Miray, aka Senjoo), the youngest and last daughter of Lady La Lela of La Maetel.</p> <p><i>Implied by the <u>Queen Millennia</u> TV series. Miray (or Senjoo if you go by the feature film) appeared to be 16 in human years when she was ordered to replace her sister Promethium and ascend to the Millennial Throne of Earth. See the entry on Selen's ascension for more information.</i></p>
<p>c.2000 BC</p>	<p>Queen Mariposa, the last living descendant of the ruling house of the Shalbart Empire, is captured by the Bolar Federation during a goodwill tour of the Milky Way galaxy. She is exiled to the planet Phantom and left there to die. The Bolars had left her there believing it to be an icy and lifeless world. In truth it is a living planet in the service of Queen Gardiana. It hides Mariposa deep inside itself and puts her to sleep (i.e. places her in suspended animation) until such time as either peace returns to the galaxy or a new guardian to protect her can be found.</p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode x, "x"). Planet Phantom says Queen Mariposa was entrusted to its care "thousands of years ago." The implication is that Phantom was made during the time of the Shalbart Empire's greatest influence over the Milky Way galaxy and that it had gone into hiding during the Wars of Secession. Interestingly enough, Bolar Prime Minister Bemlayze claims he personally banished Queen Mariposa. His claim is confirmed by the Elder of Gardiana. This would seem to imply that the lifespan of both races is measured in thousands of years.</i></p>
<p>c.1000 BC</p>	<p>Most of the Mazone leave Earth and the Sol System for reasons that are today unknown. They leave behind a "small" contingent to await the day when they will return.</p> <p><i><u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode x, "x"). The various (and questionable) Harmony Gold materials suggest that the Mazone and the LaMaetelians eventually had a falling out and turned on each other. Historically this roughly corresponds with the fall of the Olmecs, the first significant human civilization in South America. It may have also been tied to the cataclysms caused by the then-current passing of the planet LaMaetel through the Solar System.</i></p>



c.680 BC	<p>Mars has its last near passing of Earth as well as a spectacular near-passing of the planet Venus before settling into the orbit we know today. The Earth likewise settles into its current orbit and axial tilt as a result of this encounter. The event is recorded in the legends and annals of humanity worldwide at the time.</p> <p><i>Historical accounts. This date would correspond with some scholars believe to have been a massive plasma discharge from the atmosphere of Venus which was noted in the legends and historical records of every major civilization on Earth at the time. The best known example of such records are the Babylonian "Venus tablets" which were sourced by Russian scholar Immanuel Velikovsky for his various works on the origins of Venus. The event was also recorded in the Jewish Old Testament, the astronomical observations of both Egypt and China, and the histories of the Central and South American civilizations.</i></p> <p>The LaMaetel are forced to abandon their colony on the planet Venus. The ruins are preserved under a force shield, however, due to the former colony's significance as a dueling ground for the LaMaetel royal house.</p> <p><i>Queen Millennia TV series (Episode 28, "Showdown on Venus"). The date is a guess based on the apparent age of the ruins and Miray's dialogue. In the Leijiverse the plasma discharge would have been tied to the event that left the LaMaetel colony on Venus in ruins. The "force shield" is necessary to explain how Yukino and Miray can have their duel without protection of any kind in the dense, 800 degree, carbon dioxide rich atmosphere of Venus as we know it today.</i></p>
c.300 BC	<p>At the height of its technological glory the humanoid civilization on the Armor Planet builds an artificial moon to orbit its world.</p> <p><i>Galaxy Express 999 television series (Episode x, "x").</i></p>

c.5 BC

## The Second Gamilon Civil War

*Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the Star Blazers Galaxy"*

c.5 BC	<p>Clan warfare sparked by the new religion of Kabrill Minoxas Gamilas rages across all of the planet Gamilon. This conflict becomes known as the Second Gamilon Civil War.</p> <p><i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy"</i></p>
--------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

c.4 BC

## The Birth of Christ

*Anchor point for the Earth Gregorian calendar. It was off by approximately four years due to a computational error on the part of Pope Gregory's mathematicians.*

The following events have no known date but happened during this period in the history of the Leijiverse:

? LE (date uncertain)	<p>The rulers of the Cometine begin a tradition of Tours of Conquest. Each heir to the throne of the Comet Empire embarks on a personal Tour of Conquest across a previously unconquered area of space. This not only adds to the domain and wealth of the Comet Empire but proves the worthiness and leadership qualities of the heir. Once the Tour of Conquest is successfully completed the heir assumes the title and role of Emperor of the Comet Empire.</p> <p><i>Star Blazers Technical Manual, s.v "White Comet History."</i></p> <p>The Comet Empire constructs Gatlantia, a mobile space fortress of great power and armament that is the size of a small moon. It is constructed in such a manner that its protective energy fields give off the appearance of a white comet as it traverses the Sea of Stars. Over the many years and multiple Tours of Conquest in which it is used Gatlantia becomes "the <i>de facto</i> symbol of the Cometine race." It is largely from this symbolism where the Comet Empire (aka White Comet Empire, Cometine, et al) gets its name.</p> <p><i>Star Blazers Technical Manual, s.v "The Star Fortress Gatlantia."</i></p>
--------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



# ANNO LEIJI

## THE BEGINNINGS OF THE LEIJIVERSE

It is an established fact that the Leijiverse exists in an alternate dimension very much like our own and following a similar timeline. It is for this reason and with my Western audience in mind that I use Gregorian calendar dates as a reference. These different universes, the Leijiverse and our own, begin to diverge significantly after the birth of Christ in 4 BC. Since the Leijiverse exists in an alternate universe I do not want to confuse its events with those that take place in our own. Therefore I use the notation *LE*, or *Leijiverse Era*, for events that take place parallel to our own in the Leijiverse after the birth of Christ. I will continue to use the Gregorian calendar notation *AD* (*anno domini*, i.e. “in the year of our Lord”) to refer to specific events that take place in our own timeline. By this I hope to easily distinguish those events in the Leijiverse that are distinct or differ from our own.


The start of a new era in the Leijiverse sees the rebirth of two of the three powers that formed the Yang Alliance: the New Bolar Federation and the Black Nebula (Dezarian) Empire. It also sees the descendants of the Eurythmian colony on Iscandar and the surviving Gamilons on Gamilon rediscover their past and ancient origins. La Andromeda Promethium, aka Yukino Yayoi, ascends to the Millennium Throne on Earth. She will become its last and most important Millennium Queen.

One of the most notable events on Earth during this time, aside from the two World Wars, is the rise of the Harlock family. The ancestors of the famous space pirate of the third millennium LE make a name for themselves during the European crusades, after which they return to Germany and become part of the new Prussian nobility. In the adventures of the early Harlocks we see all the elements for which the name is known: dedication to honor, fearlessness in battle, skilled in any arena of combat (land, sea, or air), and unwavering commitment to justice even against seemingly insurmountable odds. These traits would eventually be set down in the book *My Youth in Arcadia*, written by Phantom F. Harlock I, and would inspire generations afterwards both within the Harlock family and without.

Perhaps the most significant event in terms of mankind’s advancement to happen during this time is the discovery of the Darkwood stargate. Long kept a secret by its diabolical discoverer, it gave mankind its first real opportunity to escape the confines of the Solar System. As the 20<sup>th</sup> century wound down countries around the world accelerated their space flight programs and prepared to exploit the Darkwood stargate to its fullest. Mankind was getting ready to take its own first step out into the age-old Sea of Stars. It was an effort that would be nipped in the bud within two short years.

1 LE (AD 1)

## Year One of the Leijiverse

<div>c.100 LE</div> <div></div>	<p>A vigorous young feudal culture arises on New Bolar.</p> <p><i>Bruce Lewis, et al, “The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy.”</i></p>
<div>c.300</div>	<p>The discovery of steam power brings about an Industrial Revolution on New Bolar.</p> <p><i>Bruce Lewis, et al, “The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy.”</i></p>
<div>333</div>	<p>An advanced alien spacecraft crashes at Darkwood Manor in England. The crash kills the current Earl of Darkwood and his wife. Their young son survives but his mind is altered and lifespan extended by “strange energies” coming from the downed vessel. With the help of the estate servants he contrives to hide the ship under a giant barrow (mound) lest it be discovered by the nearby superstitious villagers. The ship, its contents, and technologies will be the source of his intense scrutiny for the next two centuries.</p> <p><i><u>Interstella 5555</u>. We neither learn from where the ship came nor what it was doing in Earthspace at the time.</i></p>

555	<p>The current (and last) Earl of Darkwood implements his “5555” plan on hapless musical acts both on Earth and across the galaxy. He is able to do this using the technology and tools of the now-repaired spacecraft that crashed into his father’s estate two centuries before.</p> <p><i>Interstella 5555. Look carefully at the star map shown in the Earl’s book, <u>Veridus Quo</u>. Does that double galaxy motif look familiar? You’re going to see it again both in <u>Queen Millennia</u> and <u>Final Yamato</u>.</i></p>
c.980	<p>The Vikings one of the earliest non-Amerind visitors to the New World, establish a colony in “Vinland,” aka present-day Newfoundland.</p> <p><i>Contemporary historical accounts. I mention it in passing because Norse mythology was influenced (or possibly created) by Meeme the Nibelung sorceress during her stay on Earth.</i></p> <p>Height of the Toltec civilization in Central America.</p> <p><i>Contemporary historical accounts. The Toltecs were one of Earth’s ancient civilizations supposedly influenced by the Mazone per <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u>.</i></p> <p>The Mazone underwater base in the Sargasso Sea of the Atlantic Ocean is abandoned. Over time most of it will become buried under a deep layer of sediment.</p> <p><i><u>Captain Harlock and the Queen of 1000 Years</u>. The Japanese original, <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u>, never gives a fixed date for the construction of the Mazone pyramid tomb. All Captain Harlock says is that the body in the tomb appears to have been there “since time immemorial.” Since at least one other Mazone construct appears in the same area later in the series then I have surmised the existence of a former Mazone city or colony there, much like the purported ruins on the Sidonia plain of Mars.</i></p>
<p>999</p> 	<p>La Andromeda Promethium, the middle daughter of Lady La Lela of La Maetel, celebrates her coming of age.</p> <p><i>Implied by the <u>Queen Millennia</u> television series. Like her daughter Maetel in <u>Maetel Legend</u>, Promethium appears to be about 16 when her life changed and the Millennial Throne of Earth passed to her instead of her elder sister Selen.</i></p> <p>LaMaetel’s moon is destroyed by gravitational tidal forces on its current pass through the Solar System. Most of the rubble is captured by LaMaetel’s gravity and becomes a series of thin rings around the planet.</p> <p><i><u>Queen Millennia</u> television series (Episode 04, “The Vanishing Meteorites”). These are the asteroid rings you see circling the planet in the feature film. The Earth passes through at least one of these rings as LaMaetel approaches Earth, resulting in the devastating meteor shower depicted in the feature film. They are not present in the feature film <u>Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal</u>. Yukino Yayoi told Hajime Ammamori that her people heavily mined them for raw materials and their unusual energy properties feature prominently in several of the television series episodes. It is quite probable that the LaMaetelians mined them out of existence during their long journey across the cosmos while establishing the technology of the Machine Empire (ref. <u>Maetel Legend</u>, <u>Space Symphony Maetel</u>).</i></p> <p>Selen, the eldest daughter of Lady La Lela of LaMaetel, falls out of favor with her mother and the ruling elite. She has become disgusted with the way her people treat the humans of Earth and no longer wishes to be a part of it. She refuses to serve as its next Millennium Queen even though the role is hers by right. For this she is disowned by her mother and exiled from LaMaetel. Selen and a small band of followers will eventually flee to Earth and in secret set up the organization known as the Millennium Thieves. Its ultimate aim is to free mankind from any and all LaMaetelian influences. The Millennium Thieves also begin construction of a space battlecruiser to defend Earth in the event LaMaetel ever attempts to take the planet by force.</p> <p><i><u>Queen Millennia</u> television series and feature film. The feature film plays this story somewhat differently than does the television series. We never learn Selen’s background; only that her relationship with her sister Promethium is a strained one. Selen herself discusses the building of the battlecruiser with Promethium about halfway through the movie. By the way, Selen’s apparent age in human years is between 19 and 20 when this event takes place.</i></p> <p>La Andromeda Promethium, the second of three daughters born to Lady La Lela of LaMaetel, is appointed Millennium Queen of Earth in her exiled sister’s stead. She assumes an Earth identity as a Japanese maiden named Yukino Yayoi.</p>

	<p><u>Queen Millennia</u> television series (Episode x, "x"). Promethium told Hajime Ammamori that she was brought to Earth in her youth. Her "parents" on Earth were actually LaMetalians whose memories had been erased so as not to reveal Promethium's (or their) true origins. Promethium and her adoptive parents must have pulled the <u>Tuck Everlasting</u> bit many times, moving from place to place during her thousand year rule on Earth, in order that no one discover their long LaMaetelian lifespans.</p>
c.1100	<p>The Harlock estate at Heiligenstaadt in the old German kingdom of Thuringa is established.</p> <p><i>Conjecture based on actual historical records and events referenced in the feature film <u>My Youth in Arcadia</u>. The kingdom of Thuringa (modern day Thuringen) was an active supporter of the Knights Templar and their German successors, the Teutonic Knights. If there was a Harlock in the Crusades then his family must have already established a fiefdom or estate for its support. <u>My Youth in Arcadia</u> fixes the location of the Harlock estate at Heiligenstaadt in Thuringen, one of the southernmost of the old Prussian states. Thuringen is known as "the green heart of Germany." Its deep wooded valleys and rugged terrain feature prominently during the World War II flashback scene in the movie.</i></p>
c.1120	<p>The first historical record appears of a "Captain Harlock." He is a respected German knight in the service of the Knight Templars during the Crusades. He is known for his fearlessness in battle and skill on the high seas.</p> <p><i>Conjecture based on actual historical records and events referenced in the feature film <u>My Youth in Arcadia</u>. In the movie Captain Harlock refers to his family as the "pirate-knight" Harlock clan. This is probably an indirect reference to a Knight Templar ancestor. The Jolly Roger, the traditional flag of the pirate, is said to have been derived from the flags that the Knight Templars flew on their ships. Captain Harlock seems to have been drawing on the origins of the Jolly Roger in making it the flag of freedom for his time. Matsumoto-san certainly did his homework with regards to Captain Harlock's origins!</i></p>
1187	<p>The eldest son of the Harlock family is killed in the Battle of Hattin during the Crusades.</p> <p><i>Conjecture based on actual historical records and events referenced in the feature film <u>My Youth in Arcadia</u>. Chroniclers of the time noted that "the flower of the [European] nobility died in this Crusader defeat.</i></p>
c.1210	<p>A descendant of the Templar pirate-knight Harlock joins the newly formed Teutonic Knights.</p> <p><i>Conjecture based on actual historical records and events referenced in the feature film <u>My Youth in Arcadia</u>. The Teutonic Knights originated as a German satellite group of the Knight Templars. They actively recruited members from among the "poor" German nobility. Captain Harlock's ancestors were probably among these.</i></p>
1291	<p>A Teutonic sea-knight named Harlock assists in the evacuation of Acre, the last Crusader stronghold in the Holy Land.</p> <p><i>Conjecture based on actual historical records and events referenced in the feature film <u>My Youth in Arcadia</u>. According to some writers and historians this was the first time that the Knight Templars flew the Jolly Roger.</i></p>
1526	<p>The Harlock family is formally recognized as one of the established members of the new Prussian nobility.</p> <p><i>Conjecture based on actual historical records and events referenced in the feature film <u>My Youth in Arcadia</u>. The Teutonic Knights disbanded as an order in 1525. Practically all of them became part of the new Prussian nobility the following year. <b>Baron</b> Phantom F. Harlock was "paying the rent" when he joined the Luftwaffe in the 1930s per events depicted in <u>My Youth in Arcadia</u>.</i></p>
1666	<div> </div> <p>Saint Maetel, a beautiful blond woman, has a profound impact on the life of classical musical composer Franz Schubert.</p> <p><u>Galaxy Express 999 Eternal Fantasy</u> manga (Volume 04, story title "Blank Belt Symphony"). A descendant of the famous composer living on a distant asteroid shows Maetel and Tetsuro a drawing in a dusty old volume from his library. The drawing resembles Maetel, dark furs and all. Mr. Schubert tells them that "Saint Maetel" visited his ancestor in 1666 LE and Maetel does not dispute his claim. The manga implies that they are one and the same. Since Maetel claims to be "a woman who has traveled through time" then Mr. Schubert's assertion may be correct. A more likely answer is that the drawing is of Maetel's mother, Queen Promethium, during her time on Earth as its last Millennial Queen (<u>Queen Millennia</u>). Maetel was not even alive when the meeting between "Saint Maetel" and Franz Schubert took place, although it is possible that she might have traveled back in time (<u>Harlock Saga: Great Harlock Gotterdammerung</u>). Also, the black furs Maetel wears during her journeys aboard the Galaxy Express were a parting gift from her mother (<u>Maetel Legend</u>). Maetel bears an uncanny likeness to her mother in her youth. Compare the images of Maetel and the younger Promethium from the <u>Queen Millennia</u> feature film and the two <u>Galaxy Express 999</u> feature films.</p>


1791	<p>Death of Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart, the most gifted musical composer and performer of his age.</p> <p><i>Actual historical event. <u>Interstella 5555</u> implies that the Earl of Darkwood was one of Mozart's sponsors and thus ultimately responsible for his death at an early age.</i></p>
1865	<p>Sea pirate Franklin Harlock and samurai warrior Tochio Oyama meet in a raid by Western pirates on a town on Japan's eastern seaboard. Tochio scars Harlock's face in the ensuing sword duel. The duel is stopped when the burning vessel's gunpowder stores start exploding. Tochio helps Harlock escape his doomed vessel and thus saves his life. As payment for his debt of gratitude Harlock will bring an inquisitive Tochio back to the United States with him shortly thereafter. "I've always wanted to explore your Wild West," the samurai tells the bemused Harlock.</p> <p><i><u>Gun Frontier</u> (Episode 09, "Caught between Winchester and Midland City"). Japan was in a state of civil war from 1863 to 1866 as the various shogunates fought with the Emperor on how best to deal with rising Western influences. In 1865 a joint Anglo-French fleet was sent to Japan on the order of their respective governments to bombard Japanese ports. This was in retaliation by an attack on a British delegation by the Choshu shogunate. Japan remained in a state of civil war until the ascension of Emperor Meiji in 1867. The date for Franklin Harlock's raid was never given but it best fits here given internal evidence and historical data. This might imply that the Tochio Oyama of <u>Gun Frontier</u> could have been a Choshu samurai and that Samurai Creek was settled by a Choshu contingent; however, conclusive evidence is lacking.</i></p>
1866	<p>Samurai Creek, the first full-fledged Japanese settlement in the United States, is established in the Wild West.</p> <p><i><u>Gun Frontier</u> (Episode 11, "Shitalnen"). In the anime samurai Tochio Oyama says that his sister and the others in the settlement left Japan in order to live a life free of the restrictions of Japanese society. This implies that they left before the reforms of Emperor Meiji, who ascended to the Chrysanthemum Throne in 1867. The show also implies that this event happened not long after Tochio Oyama and Franklin Harlock became acquainted.</i></p>
1868	<p>The Japanese settlement at Samurai Creek is attacked by a gang of outlaws disguised as U.S. Army cavalry. The outlaws are unsuccessful in their goal to seize the inhabitant's cache of imported gold. Many of the outlaws are killed by samurai warrior Yukikaze and his fellows before they are gunned down. The outlaws then massacre the settlement's inhabitants in retaliation. What survivors remain, mostly women and children, flee for their lives into the desert. The outlaws themselves are force to flee when a contingent of real cavalry show up led by Tochio and Harlock. Many of the surviving women who fled the massacre are captured by the escaping outlaws, taken with them, and raped before eventually being sold into prostitution. The others who manage to successfully escape the carnage are cared for by a U.S. Army doctor named Modorovich. After the conclusion of the affair the survivors return and spirit away their hidden gold, leaving only memories and charred timbers behind. Tochio swears vengeance and will spend the next several years attempting to track down the backers of the massacre at Samurai Creek.</p> <p><i><u>Gun Frontier</u> (Episode 04, "Duel in the Rain" and Episode 05, "The Song of Bowlegs"). Tochio's former girlfriend Maya Yukikaze (the daughter of the samurai Yukikaze) says that the massacre at Samurai Creek happened five years before the events depicted in the series.</i></p>
1872	<p>Sinunora, a new recruit to the mysterious Organization, is detailed to keep an eye on the whereabouts of samurai Tochio Oyama.</p> <p><i><u>Gun Frontier</u> (Episode 11, "Shitalnen"). Sinunora tells Harlock and Tochio about this during their encampment together on Bone Peak. She was in Europe at the time of her assignment. Intercontinental travel times in the 19<sup>th</sup> century were on the order of months.</i></p>

1873

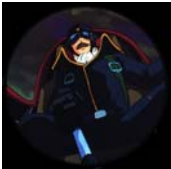

## Gun Frontier

*The date is fairly well fixed by the Wild West motif in the manga and anime, especially the weaponry. Franklin Harlock uses a single-action Colt Peacemaker revolver. Most of the townspeople use lever-action Winchesters. Both came out in the late 1860s and were widely available by the early 1870s. The popular and famed Winchester '73, which could use the same ammunition as the .44 caliber Colt Peacemaker, came out in 1873. A Winchester Model 1873 was used in the 1873-74 season of the American Old West.*

*Harlock and Tochio first met in the waters off of Japan. This fits well with Tochio's remark about his relationship with Harlock at the start of the anime series, in which he says, "We've been hanging around a long time now."*

c.1880	<p>Birth of Phantom F. Harlock I in Germany at the Harlock family estate in Heiligenstaadt. He is the first member of the Harlock family to bear the traditional name of the family's male heirs in the centuries to come.</p> <p><i>Implied by <u>The Tale of a Time Gone By</u> manga (Chapter 08). Phantom F. Harlock I appears to have been the same age his son was (i.e. late twenties) during the World War I adventure depicted in this tale. The "F" probably stands for Frank, undoubtedly a reference to his famous gunslinger ancestor Franklin Harlock (<u>Gun Frontier</u>). This might imply that Franklin Harlock was Phantom F. Harlock's uncle or father but there is currently no evidence to back this supposition.</i></p>
c.1900	 <p>An ancient city of incredibly advanced technology is uncovered during a strong earthquake on the planet Iscandar. Its first visitor is a young woman named Starsha. She soon encounters the Guardian Spirit of Iscandar within its ruined walls. Starsha learns the true history and heritage of her people and willingly unites with the Guardian so it can speak to her people. In this manner Starsha becomes the living embodiment of the Guardian Spirit of Iscandar. The transformed Starsha returns to her people with the truth about the ruined city and its significance. She will become the prime mover behind Iscandar's Great Renaissance. The grateful people of Iscandar eventually appoint Starsha as their first ruling Queen. Starsha's first act as Queen of Iscandar will be to rename the newly rebuilt ancient city Mother Town in honor of the Guardian Spirit of Iscandar.</p> <p><i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy."</i></p>
1914-1918	<p>Phantom F. Harlock I becomes a noted German fighter ace during World War I.</p> <p><i><u>The Tale of a Time Gone By</u> manga (Chapter 08). The story is undated but the setting is unquestionably World War I. Harlock appears in a cameo at the end of the story in question when he shoots down and kills both the main male and female protagonists.</i></p>
c.1916	 <p>Phantom F. Harlock II, firstborn son of the famed aerial explorer, is born on Earth in Germany at the family estate in Heiligenstadt.</p> <p><i>Probable conjecture based on <u>My Youth in Arcadia</u>. This presupposes that Phantom F. Harlock II was 29 and a captain in the Luftwaffe in 1945 during the events depicted in the World War II flashback sequence. It also allows for the possibility that he was born shortly after his father retired from a life of air piracy as described below.</i></p>
c.1920	<p>Phantom F. Harlock I becomes one of the last of the old-time air pirates roaming Earth's skies. His rival and sometime love interest is a beautiful red-haired woman known as the Red Emerald. The last recorded clash between the two is over a map to a legendary lost treasure. Phantom Harlock has one half of the map and the Red Emerald has the other. The rewards he reaps for this and other such exploits is more than enough for him to eventually retire from air piracy and pursue a more peaceful lifestyle.</p> <p><i>Conjecture based on an online summary of the original 1975 extra short story manga <u>Queen Emeraldas</u> (not to be confused with the later two-volume manga of the same name). I do not as yet have access to a print copy of the original. It is my belief that the Captain Harlock in this tale and the famed aerial explorer Phantom F. Harlock I of <u>My Youth in Arcadia</u> are one and the same given the dates involved. One is tempted to say that the Red Emerald in this tale and Selen from <u>Queen Millennium</u> are also one and the same given the contextual evidence but conclusive proof is lacking.</i></p>
1923	<p>Queen Starsha of Iscandar gives birth to her daughter Sasha.</p> <p><i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy."</i></p>



1924	<p>Sasha of Iscandar reaches young adulthood in one year, after which she resumes aging normally. It is a side effect of her mother's union with the Guardian Spirit of Iscandar, to which she also has access. This rapid aging phenomena will become a trademark of the ruling house of Iscandar.</p> <p><i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy."</i></p>
c.1925 	<p>Phantom F. Harlock I writes the book <i>My Youth in Arcadia</i>. It is part personal diary and part life philosophy. In detailing his aerial exploits in the years following World War I he also recounts his outlook on life and the factors he feels are important in becoming a true man of honor, independent in both mind and spirit. The book becomes an underground hit with men of similar caliber or those aspiring the same path in life. It also becomes a bible of sorts for Harlock's descendants and admirers down the years.</p> <p><u><i>My Youth in Arcadia</i></u>.</p>
c.1935 	<p>In an act he later describes as "paying the rent" Phantom F. Harlock II enlists with the German Luftwaffe. He rises to the rank of captain during World War II and establishes himself as one of Nazi Germany's top fighter aces.</p> <p><u><i>My Youth in Arcadia</i></u>. Harlock seems to imply in the movie that he was coerced into recruiting in order to keep the Nazi government from seizing the family estate.</p>

1933-1945 LE



## World War II

*Actual historical event. The war actually began in the Far East long before the German invasion of Poland in 1939. Imperial Japan's conquest and occupation of Manchuria in 1933 was an ominous and bloody portent of things to come.*

## The Cockpit


*Original manga series and anime feature. Two of the stories from the original manga series of The Cockpit were used in the historical flashback sequences for My Youth in Arcadia. Three selected stories were used for the anime feature of The Cockpit. More would have been used for Endless Road SSX had the show not been cancelled (two Cockpit references crop up in the Kaizoku Kikan Arcadia pilot film).*

## Hard Metal




*Original manga series and anime feature.*

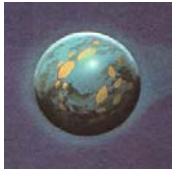
## Cockpit Legends

*Original manga series.*

1942 LE 19 February 	<p>The <i>Mahoroba</i> (i.e Hull I-112), third and last of Japan's super dreadnoughts, is launched from the Kure Naval Yard. It is basically an enlarged version of the <i>Yamato</i> class with an extra 18" triple gun turret both fore and aft. Completion of the unfinished superstructure will be delayed two years due to lack of resources and the outbreak of World War II.</p> <p><i>From <u>The Ultimate Time Sweeper Mahoroba</u> manga. In our universe the Imperial Japanese Navy actually ordered Hull I-112. The main difference between the <u>Mahoroba</u> and the real-world Hull I-112 was in the armament. The <u>Mahoroba</u> design was considered but ultimately rejected due to lack of resources. A simplified version with only two 18" guns per turret was finally approved. Construction was cancelled before it began due to the outbreak of World War II.</i></p>
c.1944	<p>A Japanese "Betty" bomber crew fall prey to the Owen Stanley Witch not long after having read about the legend in a copy of Phantom Harlock's book <i>My Youth in Arcadia</i>.</p> <p><u><i>The Cockpit</i> manga Volume #1, "The Owen Stanley Witch."</u></p>



<p>1944 LE 13 March</p> 	<p>In their only surface naval action together as a unit the Japanese superbattleships <i>Yamato</i>, <i>Musashi</i>, and <i>Mahoroba</i> are dispatched to attack American forces at Leyte Gulf in the Philippines. They easily smash their way through U.S. Carrier Task Force 38 off Samar Island and proceed to wreak havoc on unprotected American landing operations and support operations. They are eventually chased back through the Phillipine Sea by overwhelming numbers of American carrier planes under the command of Admiral Willian "Bull" Halsey. The <i>Yamato</i> escapes with only minor damage as does the <i>Mahoroba</i>. The <i>Musashi</i> is not so fortunate. It is successfully torpedoed while retreating, causing it to fall behind its escorts and protective air cover. It takes over 14 direct hits from American dive bombers and torpedo planes before it finally sinks. Admiral Halsey is later court-martialed for allowing the Japanese battleships easy access to Leyte Gulf. He had initially taken his fleet northwest away from the Philippines chasing a successful Japanese decoy fleet of carriers.</p> <p><i>Implied by <u>The Ultimate Time Sweeper Mahoroba</u> manga and also sourced from studies conducted by numerous military and civilian groups concerning alternate outcomes of the Battle of Leyte Gulf.</i></p>
<p>1944 LE 8 December</p> 	<p>A plan to send the <i>Mahoroba</i> to assist Japanese forces on Iwo Jima against a landing by U.S. Marines is scrubbed due to lack of air cover. It will eventually be hidden in a secret underground base, thus surviving the war intact and undetected.</p> <p><i>Implied by <u>The Ultimate Time Sweeper Mahoroba</u> manga.</i></p>
<p>1945 LE c. 21 March</p> 	<p>Luftwaffe captain Phantom F. Harlock II and Japanese optical designer Tochiro Oyama have a fateful meeting on an autobahn outside of Wiesbaden, Germany during the closing days of World War II.</p> <p><i>My Youth in Arcadia.</i> The attacking Allied tank corps in the movie is coming from the southwest, which according to Oyama is "from the other side of Wiesbaden." The U.S. Army captured Wiesbaden on 28 March 1945, which according to Oyama happened "last week" per the English dub. By the way, Wiesbaden isn't all that far from Heiligenstaadt, the ancestral home of the Harlock family. It escaped the depredations of World War II largely intact.</p> <p>Captain Harlock is shot and captured by French maquis (partisans) on the German-Swiss border after helping Oyama flee to Switzerland. He is blinded by them shortly after his capture when he is struck in the head with a rifle butt. He survives the war but will remain blind for the rest of his life.</p> <p><i>My Youth in Arcadia</i> and <i>The Cockpit</i> manga Volume #2, "Eternal Arcadia." The manga story served as the basis for the World War II flashback scene in the movie. The movie version omitted Harlock being blinded by the maquis after his capture.</p> <p>Tochiro Oyama successfully escapes Germany via Switzerland. He survives the war and eventually dies a natural death in his native Japan.</p> <p><i>My Youth in Arcadia</i> and <i>The Cockpit</i> manga Volume #2, "Eternal Arcadia."</p>
<p>7 April 1945</p>	<p>The U.S. Navy successfully sinks the Japanese super dreadnought <i>Yamato</i> in the waters between Kyushu and Okinawa some fifty nautical miles southwest of Cape Boga.</p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 02, "The Giant Awakens"). This scene was deleted from the dubbed version. An edited version can be found in the first <u><i>Yamato</i></u> feature film.</p>

<p>c.1950</p> 	<p>Iscandarian technology begins to approach the same level as its ancestors, whom they call the Ancients. From plans and ancient machines discovered beneath Mother Town's central tower Iscandarian scientists reconstruct Cosmo DNA technology. Iscandar also rediscovers space flight and begins exploring its local area of space. <i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy."</i></p> <p>Contact between Iscandar and its neighboring planet Gamilon is accidentally renewed when an advanced Iscandarian space probe lands on the planet and is promptly captured by Clan Desslar. They successfully reverse-engineer it and apply the technology gleaned from it to develop advanced weapons. With this edge Clan Desslar soon defeat their enemies and unites the planet Gamilon under its rule. <i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy."</i></p>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

c. 1950 - 2020

## The Gamilon Holy Wars (aka the Gamilon Unification War)

*Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the Star Blazers Galaxy."*

<p>c.1950 (continued)</p>	<p>The people of the planet Gardiana rediscover the Vaults of Yesterday, inside of which the ancient technology of their forbearers has been safely hidden over the long millennia. They study it along with the records preserved there but heed the warnings of their ancestors regarding its use. The people of Gardiana reseal the Vaults and erect their royal tombs over them in order to keep them hidden from outside eyes. They once again resume their pastoral ways, resolving never to invoke the legacy of their ancestors except in times of direst need. <i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy."</i></p> <p>The people of the planet Dezarium discover that the world on which they are living is actually an artifical construct with a hollow core. An expedition to the center of their world lead by a man named Skaldart chances upon the Guardian Spirit of Dezarium. It has been hiding at the center of their world ever since the Intergalactic War. Skaldar is possessed by this Spirit and within a few short years becomes the supreme leader of his people. Under his guidance his people regain spaceflight capability. They soon turn their efforts towards escaping the Black Nebula and returning to the universe from which their ancestors were banished. <i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." Perhaps the Guardian Spirit of Dezarium was corrupted by the Noo? That would account for its turning from good to evil.</i></p>
<p>c.1955</p>	<p>Birth of Phantom F. Harlock II's daughter. <i>Implied by <u>The Cockpit</u> manga Volume #2, "Eternal Arcadia."</i></p>
<p>1967</p>	<p>Death of the famous rock musician Jimi Hendrix. <i><u>Interstella 5555</u>. We see an alien get transformed into someone resembling Jimi Hendrix by the Earl of Darkwood. The supposition is that Hendrix was one of the Earl's "protégés" and that his untimely death was also due to the Earl's influence.</i></p>

1970



## Mystery Eve

*Original manga series.*

1972

## Otoko Oidon (I Am a Man)

Original manga series. Its importance in this timeline is that Nobotto Oyama, the dirt-poor protagonist of the manga, is a direct ancestor of genius space engineer Tochiro Oyama.

April 1976	<p>An aged Baron Harlock and his daughter receive a surprise visitor at the family estate in Heiligenstaadt, Germany. It is Tadashi Oyama, son of Tochiro Oyama, the Japanese optical designer he saved at the end of World War II. Young Oyama has returned Harlock's prized Revi C-12D gunsight at his late father's request. As the blinded Harlock's hands play over the gunsight he relives the memory of the event that forever tied their families together across space and time.</p> <p><i>The Cockpit manga Volume #2, "Eternal Arcadia."</i></p>
c.1977	<p>Practically all humanoid life on the planet Jura is wiped out in an environmental holocaust. The sole survivor, a young Juran woman named Mimay, will lead a desperate fugitive existence for the next millennia from the giant, semi-sentient plants that exterminated her people.</p> <p><i>Space Pirate Captain Harlock (Episode 20, "The Dead Planet Jura") and the corresponding footage from Harmony Gold's Captain Harlock and the Queen of a 1000 Years. Mimay (aka Melody) says in the English dub that her homeworld was destroyed "a thousand of your years ago."</i></p>
c.1985	<p>Hajime Ammamori is born in Tokyo, Japan.</p> <p><i>Queen Millennia. Hajime was "about 14" in 1999 when the planet LaMaetel made its final pass of Earth.</i></p>
c.1990s	<p>Agents working on behalf of Lady La Lela begin spreading rumors among the inhabitants of Earth that the end of the 20<sup>th</sup> century will bring about the end of the world. These rumors eventually take hold and are perpetuated in various ways. Collectively they are known as "millennium fever" and are often the subject of ridicule by humans who don't take them seriously.</p> <p><i>Conjecture inspired by the Queen Millennia television series and contemporary events.</i></p> <p>Professor Ammamori, father of Hajime Ammamori, is secretly recruited by La Andromeda Promethium to develop an antimatter engine for her space ark. He promises to keep his work a secret from everyone, including his wife and son. As part of his efforts he is given access to technology and research materials that are light-years ahead of anything that human technology on Earth possesses at the time.</p> <p><i>Queen Millennia television series and feature film.</i></p>


1997

## Interstella 5555

Original anime feature film.

1997	<p>Discovery of the Darkwood stargate on the far side of the moon.</p> <p><i>Interstella 5555. The Darkwood stargate is the interstellar portal by which the Earl of Darkwood (and later the Cresendolls) travel from Earth to other parts of the universe. The significance of its existence will become clear in the time of Star Blazers.</i></p>
late 1998	<p>Professor Ammamori family buys a modest home for his family on the outskirts of Tokyo. He immediately converts his new garage into a sophisticated electronics lab complete with the newest and most modern equipment.</p> <p><i>Queen Millennia television series and feature film. According to the television series the Ammamori family had only lived at their home for a few months prior to the explosion that killed Hajime's parents. Visuals in both the movie and the series suggest that it was near an industrial district in the outlying sections of town.</i></p>
1999	<p><b>Queen Millennia</b></p> <p><b>Sen-nen Joo: Shin Taketori Monogatari</b></p> <p><i>Queen Millennia television series and feature film.</i></p>

The following events have no known date but happened during this period in the history of the Leijiverse:

<p>? LE (date uncertain)</p> 	<p>La Andromeda Promethium, the current Millennium Queen of Earth, becomes concerned that the rubble of LaMaetel's moon could pose a great danger to Earth on LaMaetel's next pass through the Solar System. To that end she secret orders the construction of a giant space ark in the Kanto cave complex beneath present-day Tokyo. The ark is intended to evacuate as many humans as possible should disaster befall.</p> <p><i>Queen Millennia</i> television series and feature film. In the television series the space ark is a large spacecraft that was built inside the cave complex. Its size is never given but it appears to be about the size of a contemporary naval vessel. In the movie the spaceship is built <b>around</b> the cave complex and appears to be <b>10-15 miles</b> in diameter.</p> <p>At some point during her time on Earth the young La Andromeda Promethium begins thinking about having a family of her own.</p> <p><i>Galaxy Express 999: Eternal Fantasy</i> manga. Maetel implies that she might have been born on Earth but this is clearly impossible. I have chosen to interpret Maetel's remark rather broadly. After all, Promethium did seem awfully eager to be reunited with Fara in the <i>Queen Millennia</i> feature film. Perhaps this explains why.</p> <p>The planet Brumus, eleventh planet in our Solar System, is discovered.</p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</i> (Episode 06, "x"). The original Japanese dialogue says Brumus was discovered "in the 20<sup>th</sup> century." In the English dub Brumus appears to have been discovered shortly after the end of the Earth-Gamilon War.</p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

# THE QUEEN OF A THOUSAND YEARS

## QUEEN MILLENNIA AND THE TURN OF THE CENTURY

It is with *Queen Millennia* that events in the Leijiverse make a dramatic change from ours. This was one of Leiji Matsumoto's early works and came into being some two decades before the actual turn of the century. He took the classic Japanese tale of *Takekori Monogatari* (*The Story of the Bamboo Picker*), widely regarded as one of the world's oldest science fiction stories, and reinterpreted it in his own unique way. Originally a standalone series both in manga and television form, Matsumoto made one minor yet significant change when *Queen Millennia* was made into a feature film. He equated the character of series heroine Yukino Yayoi with Maetel, the eternal traveler from *Galaxy Express*, thus making *Queen Millennia* an integral part of the Leijiverse. Matsumoto had second thoughts about this move in later years and changed this link again for *Maetel Legend*, making Yukino Yayoi the young Queen Promethium instead of her daughter Maetel. This actually made more sense given the times and events involved. *Maetel Legend*, which will come up later, helps bridge the gap between events at the close of the 20<sup>th</sup> century and the universe of Captain Harlock some eight centuries or so later.

### EDITOR'S NOTE

This timeline is a mixture of events as described and depicted in the four main sources for the story of *Queen Millennia*. These are, in no particular order, as follows: the original manga, the original 1980 Japanese television series, the oft-criticized 1986 English reversioning of the television series by Carl Macek, and the original Japanese feature film. Where events among the sources are contradictory I have tried to pick the version that is both internally consistent and coincides with events depicted in stories that take place farther down the Leijiverse timeline, most notably *Maetel Legend* and *Space Symphony Maetel*. If there are any errors then they are entirely my own.

1999 LE

## ***Queen Millennia***

### ***Sen-nen Joo: Shin Taketori Monogatari***

*Original manga, anime television series, and feature film*

1999 March	<p>Professor Ammamori and his wife are both fatally injured by a powerful blast originating in the professor's laboratory. Both are fatally wounded and die not long after being rushed to a nearby hospital. Their son, Hajime Ammamori, escapes injury.</p> <p><u><i>Queen Millennia</i> feature film and television series (Episode 01, "September 9, 1999 at 00:09:99 AM" and Episode 02, "Look to the Vast Universe, Hajime!")</u>. In the original manga story and television series the blast occurred in Professor Ammamori's garage laboratory. In the feature film the blast occurs in a research lab inside Professor Ammamori's factory somewhere in Tokyo's industrial district.</p> <p>The late Professor Ammamori's brother, who is chief astronomer at the nearby Mount Tsukuba Observatory, takes in his orphaned nephew. Both he and his young assistant Yukino Yayoi (aka La Andromeda Promethium of LaMaetel) take on the role of Hajime's foster parents.</p> <p><u><i>Queen Millennia</i> feature film and television series (Episode 01, "September 9, 1999 at 00:09:99 AM" and Episode 02, "Look to the Vast Universe, Hajime!")</u>.</p>
---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<p>1999 April</p>	<p>A giant explosion resembling a volcanic eruption opens a large, unobstructed two-mile deep geological vent near the Mount Tsukuba Observatory. The facility receives minor damage from the blast but remains operational. It is soon learned that the blast is not volcanic but artificial in nature. The vent leads straight down into a vast and previously unknown cavern complex beneath the Kanto River basis (and Tokyo itself). <i>Queen Millennia</i> television series (Episode 08, "Mayday! An Underground Explosion"). The Kanto basin cavern complex will serve as the site for Megazone 23, the underground city that will be built beneath Tokyo in the 22<sup>nd</sup> century as depicted in <i>Star Blazers</i>.</p> <p>Hajime Ammamori learns Yukino Yayoi's true identity as La Andromeda Promethium, the reigning Millennial Queen of Earth. He begs her to save his world from destruction by the imminent passing of her own planet LaMaetel. <i>Queen Millennia</i> feature film and television series (Episode 07, "Invitation to the Underground" and Episode 08, "Mayday! An Underground Explosion").</p>
<p>1999 May</p>	<p>LaMaetelian advance scout ships destroy a number of Earth's energy transmission and spy satellites. This act catches the attention of Earth's ruling elite who are fully aware of the real danger that the passing of LaMaetel poses. They plot to save themselves while leaving the rest of humanity behind to deal with the LaMaetelian threat. <i>Queen Millennia</i> television series (Episode x, "X").</p> <p>Astronomers and military space observers worldwide witness an incredible sight. The approaching rogue planet LaMaetel makes a close encounter with Jupiter and emerges apparently unscathed and on course for Earth. The event sends the various world governments into shock. It also causes certain members of the ruling elite and industrial cabals to start making their own private plans to evacuate Earth post-haste. <i>Queen Millennia</i> television series (Episode x, "X"). The planet Jupiter is actually destroyed in the encounter per the original TV series. Since Jupiter still exists in later Leijiverse stories (<i>Star Blazers</i> being the most notable at this point in time) then it couldn't have been destroyed. The film never mentions the destruction of the planet; hence my "close encounter" interpretation.</p>
<p>June and July 1999</p>	<p>La Andromeda Promethium finally realizes that her mother Lady La Lela plans to invade and conquer Earth on LaMaetel's next pass. She does so thanks to an unexpected reunion with her elder twin sister Selen, head of the Millennial Thieves. The two form an alliance and pool their various resources on Earth in an effort to thwart the coming LaMaetelian invasion. <i>Queen Millennia</i> television series and feature film. This encounter gets all of about fifteen minutes in the film but is dealt with across several episodes in the television series. The activities of the two reunited sisters, Selen and Promethium, has interesting parallels with the later activities of Promethium's twin daughters, Emeraldas and Maetel, in the centuries to come.</p>

<p>August thru September 1999</p>	<p>A daring plan is offered to the United Nations Security Council by the Japanese government to save Earth from LaMaetel's approach. It is based on a United States NASA contingency plan to divert incoming asteroids. Three rockets tipped with multiple megaton thermonuclear warheads are to be fired at the planet and detonate at selected precise coordinates in LaMaetel's path. The projected effect of the resulting explosions is calculated to change LaMaetel's trajectory enough so that it will miss Earth. Despite attempted sabotage by Lady La Lela's agents the rockets are launched on schedule. The explosion from the rockets has only a minimal effect on LaMaetel's trajectory.  <i>Queen Millennia television series. This concept is an old one among the various national space agencies. Japan has its own space program with excellent rockets for satellite launches. In the television series the warheads are based on LaMaetelian technology that Yukino Yayoi covertly provided for the effort.</i></p> <p>Petty bickering and covert tactical strikes against each other and by undercover LaMaetelian forces prevent the nations of Earth from building an evacuation fleet in time to escape Earth before LaMaetel makes its final approach.  <i>Queen Millennia television series.</i></p> <p>Death of Miray, youngest daughter of Lady La Lela. She dies in a duel with her elder sister Promethium on the planet Venus over the Millennial Throne of Earth.  <i>Queen Millennia television series. In the movie she is named Senjoo and Miray is the name of the Guardian of the Tombs (the golden female humanoid). The death of Yukino's younger sister is not depicted in the feature film.</i></p>
<p>September 1999</p>	<p>The arrival of the planet LaMaetel in Earthspace is marked by a devastating meteor shower that rains fire and destruction upon the cities of Earth. The shower is caused by Earth's passage through LaMaetel's asteroid rings.  <i>Queen Millennia feature film.</i></p> <p>On September 9<sup>th</sup> at 9:09 AM the rogue planet LaMaetel makes its final encounter with Earth. The reason it is the final one is that LaMaetel has been pulled off of its thousand-year orbit by the dark star Ra. It will fly out of the Solar System and into interstellar space once this encounter is complete. The LaMaetelians attempt to evacuate their planet and invade Earth but are repelled by the combined forces of humanity, Selen and the Millennial Thieves, and La Andromeda Promethium and her supporters.  <i>Queen Millennia television series and feature film.</i></p> <p>Death of Selen, eldest daughter of Lady La Lela. She dies defending Earth from the invasion fleet her mother has sent to Earth.  <i>Queen Millennia feature film. The original television series plays this differently. Selen survives her sister and together with her organization helps mankind rebuild the planet.</i></p> <p>Death of La Elisu Milu (aka Daisuke Yamori), head of the LaMaetelian mission on Earth and Promethium's chief assistant. He kills himself in a kamikaze strike on a LaMaetelian cruiser.  <i>Queen Millennia feature film. He had secretly been in love with Promethium for many years even though he knew she could never return his affections. This is quite a different story in the original television series, where Yamori is a treacherous snake who puts the good fortunes of LaMaetel above everything else, including Promethium. He dies in the end anyway.</i></p> <p>Death of Dr. Fara, chief minister of LaMaetel and Promethium's longtime love. He sacrifices himself trying to save LaMaetel from her mother's wrath.  <i>Queen Millennia feature film.</i></p> <p>Death of La Andromeda Promethium, second daughter of Lady La Lela. She dies defending Earth from the invasion fleet her mother has sent to Earth. Her body is returned to her homeworld before it leaves the Solar System</p>

	<p><u>Queen Millennia</u> feature film. <b><u>Promethium dies in both the series and feature film.</u></b> A different account of her death is given in the original television series. Promethium flew a LaMaetelian cruiser to the dark star Ra and blew it up, killing herself in the process. Her sacrifice broke the dark star Ra's hold on LaMaetel and saved both her people and the humans of Earth.</p> <p>The Earth is laid waste by earthquakes, tidal waves, multiple volcanic eruptions, and giant atmospheric storms that wreak havoc and destruction worldwide. All of this comes about from the close passing of LaMaetel on its way out of the solar system. <u>Queen Millennia</u> television series and feature film.</p>
<p>October thru December 1999</p>	<p>Lady La Lela survives the assault on her person by the former Millennium Queens of Earth.</p> <p><u>Space Symphony Maetel</u> (Episode 05, "Promethium's Magic Flute"). Maetel is escorted to a secret chamber hidden deep beneath the surface of LaMaetel. There, much to her surprise, she finds her grandmother Lady La Lela apparently alive and well. This implies that Lady La Lela must have survived the events depicted at the end of the <u>Queen Millennium</u> feature film.</p> <p>Humanity begins the slow process of recovering from the passing of LaMaetel. The most immediate effect is to strengthen the power of the United Nations. It takes complete charge of the recovery process worldwide. This is mankind's first significant step towards a united Earth government.</p> <p><i>Probable conjecture suggested by <u>Queen Millennia</u> and the background materials to <u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u>. I note in passing that the logo of the UEG in the days of the Star Force looks suspiciously like that of the United Nations. Only a planetwide cataclysm such as that of the close passing of LaMaetel would have prompted the founding of a worldwide government. The Gamilon's were, of course, the icing on that particular cake.</i></p> <p>Large numbers of LaMaetelians refugees, revolted by the ways of their leaders, flee their homeworld. They are welcomed by the humans of Earth. With them they bring not only portions of their technology but their compatible genetic structure. Intermarriage and cross-breeding between these two compatible species will introduce a new random gene factor in humanity's genetic structure. This random factor extends its bearer's lifespan a hundred years or more. This factor pops up wherever the LaMaetelians have settled and intermingled with the local population, most notably Japan and Germany.</p> <p><i>Probable conjecture. This is an attempt to explain a number of time and character related inconsistencies that are known to exist in the Leijiverse over the next two millennia.</i></p>



# THE STORM BREAKS

## ENEMIES ON EARTH AND BEYOND

To say that the planet Earth was a real mess at the beginning of the twenty-first century (Leijiverse Era) would be putting it mildly. The near-catastrophic encounter with the rogue planet LaMaetel had left numerous scars both on the planet itself and the psyche of its people. Humanity now knew beyond a shadow of a doubt that it was no longer alone in the universe. Furthermore, the odds were that the other intelligences out there were older, more advanced, and not necessarily friendly towards what human survivors were left on the third planet of the Solar System. The planet Earth but was one world among many habitable ones, a world awash in resources and ripe for picking by those with the will and force to seize it. Who knew if (or possibly when) aliens might come back to assault the planet once more?

One might think that this would have been the perfect time for mankind to unify under a single world government and strive to rebuild the planet for the betterment of all. Given humanity's nature, however, such was not to be the case. Mankind wasted the first half of the twenty-first century in a series of wars within itself as the surviving nations and power factions on Earth fought each other for control of the planet. Whatever opportunities it had for unification, world peace and technological advancement were squandered in decades of domestic rivalries and petty political bickering. While the Third World War so often prophesied by the doomsayers never materialized, nevertheless one regional conflict after another popped up with increasing regularity around the globe. These bush wars escalated to a climax with the deadly Euro-African War of the late 2180s.

The effect of the almost constant warfare of the 2100s and 2200s was to destroy whatever rebuilding efforts mankind had achieved in the affected areas. It also wasted valuable resources of the participants that might have been used for better ends. Mankind, it seemed, had learned and remembered nothing from its brief yet deadly conflict with its brethren from the planet LaMaetel. It would take another such catastrophe to drive home the lessons it should have learned back then. So it was that the onset of the Gamilon planet bombing campaign in 2191 sent mankind into a collective tailspin. Too late it realized its mistakes of the past two centuries. Too late it united as before in the face of yet another alien power with designs on the Earth. Too late it realized the error of its ways. Too late.

The Gamilons were also descendants of the original Nine Daughter Races of humanoids that had originally inhabited the Milky Way galaxy. As such they were genetically akin to humans, although their biology had changed over the aeons to better cope with the adopted homeworld of Gamilon. That planet was now in its death cycle and the Gamilons needed a new home. Earth, with its natural beauty and abundant resources, stood out in its sector of space as would a brilliant sapphire in the dead of night. The Gamilons saw it, wanted it, and claimed it as their own. For them, from that point on, there was no looking back.

Earth's new foes brought many advantages into the one-sided war that was about to take place between these two cultures. The Gamilons were far older and more technically advanced as a civilization. They possessed the secrets of faster-than-light (FTL) travel and focused energy beam weapons that worked across the vast distances of space. Their biological and genetic structure allowed them to quickly adapt to whatever environment in which they established themselves. They could even exist in the vacuum of space without protective gear for limited durations. Theirs was a militaristic culture with each and every Gamilon soldier bred from birth for domination and conquest of other races. What they did not conquer they destroyed. They wanted the Earth and they would either take it or raze it and rebuild it from scratch. To them it was that simple. No matter how long it took, no matter how many times they had to make the attempt, no matter how many fleets they had to muster, they would claim Earth as their own. Any other result was unfathomable.

There were only two advantages that humanity had at the onset of hostilities with the Gamilons: its resourcefulness and its unpredictability. It was inferior in every other department that mattered. Its ships were outclassed and outgunned, their crews lacked interstellar combat experience, and yet ... and yet the battered and bloodied Earth Space Navy held its own against the technologically superior Gamilons for well nigh four decades. Most of Earth's major nations fought as one against the Gamilons under the banner of the United Nations. They reverse-engineered what they could and made do where

they could not. Their space captains and their crews gained valuable experience with each new encounter. It was a rough school they went through, the academy of actual space combat, but the survivors came out the other side hardened and seasoned veterans. Soon enough the ships of the humans began scoring victories against their superior foes. The names of such Earth space captains as Cosmo Shannon, Phantom Harlock, and Abraham Avatar were known and in some sectors even feared by the Gamilons. While the Earth Space Navy never had the strength to throw the Gamilons out of the Solar System once and for all, nevertheless they made its outer planets such deadly hunting grounds that soon the local Gamilon commanders were calling for reinforcements. In fact, the last major campaign of the Earth Space Navy, headed by Abraham Avatar, was so successful that it brought all Gamilon activities in the Solar System to a complete standstill.

All of this did not escape the attention of Desslok of Gamilon, supreme ruler of the Gamilon Empire. For almost four decades the inferior humans of Earth thwarted his every effort to conquer their homeworld. The time for decisive action was at hand. Only superior force, properly employed, could be used to annihilate an implacable yet inferior foe. The time had come to deal with the humans once and for all and that is precisely what Desslok set out to do.

The first indication that the Gamilons were changing tactics was the withdrawal of most of their fleets beyond the inner asteroid belt in 2193. The following year saw the spectacular destruction of the planet Minerva, the tenth planet of the Solar System. Its rubble formed a new outer asteroid belt beyond the orbit of Pluto. Its significance was not realized until two years later, once the first of the planet bombs began to hit Earth. These were little more than asteroid rubble, pieces of the planet Minerva, but irradiated by the Gamilons to such a high degree that prolonged exposure was lethal to almost all life forms. These began impacting on the Earth in systematic progression, targeting major cities, military bases, and industrial complexes. As an added incentive to conquest the Fist of Gamilon hit Earth in 2194. This was a super-sized planet bomb made of two asteroids joined together that broke up shortly before it hit the Earth's surface. One part hit and completely obliterated the southeastern half of the United States, while the other impacted in the Swiss Alps and consequently destroyed most of Europe. The two greatest industrial powers on Earth, the United States of America and the European Common Market, were practically wiped out overnight. Both the Russian Consortium and the People's Republic of China elected to hide out in their underground shelters rather than face the might of the Gamilons. As a result the defense of Earth defaulted to Japan, the next largest relatively intact political power left in the face of the unrelenting Gamilon attacks. Thus was born Project Argo, Japan's desperate strategy to save some portion of humanity from complete annihilation. Whether or not it would have succeeded will be the subject of debate by historians for centuries to come. The fact of the matter is that Japan was never given the chance to carry out its plan.

It was near the end of 2199 that Earth got its next visitor from the Sea of Stars ... and with her came new hope for the salvation of mankind. That, however, is a tale best left for another time.

#### 2000-2040 LE



Humanity's early efforts to reach for the stars are hampered by a number of things. The massive recovery effort from the near-passing of the planet LaMaetel is the major factor. Other items of note are shortsighted politicians, national domestic issues, and the lack of fast yet affordable interstellar travel technology. Most of mankind's technological advances are squandered on intercorporate rivalries and petty political bickering. A series of small yet bloody regional wars takes place over the following four decades over control of Earth's remaining resources. These threaten to escalate into a third world war and do little to help the situation. What limited contact Earth has with aliens during this time are few, either by accident or by choice of the aliens involved.

*From materials suggested by Tim Eldred, "Planet Earth 2199 AD" (Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar DVD supplement) and the Queen Millennia television series and feature film.*

The Russian Consortium spearheads a partial move away from integrated circuits and back to solid-state (i.e. vacuum tube) technology. This move is to combat an increase in advanced electronic warfare among Earth's major political and private powers.

*From materials suggested by Tim Eldred, "Planet Earth 2199 AD" (Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar DVD supplement). This explains why you see a lot of vacuum tubes and transistors aboard the Argo.*

	<p>Lady La Lela creates a clone of her dead daughter Promethium and imparts to it all of the memories she had copied before Promethium's death. She then abdicates her throne to the new Promethium and exiles herself to a lonely, isolated existence deep within LaMaetel's inner core.</p> <p><i>Implied by <u>Maetel Legend</u> and <u>Space Symphony Maetel</u> (Episode 06, "La Lela's Requeim").</i></p> <p>LaMaetelian scientists create an artificial sun to keep portions of the planet habitable as it makes its lonely journey through the cold voids of space.</p> <p><i><u>Maetel Legend</u> and <u>Space Symphony Maetel</u> (Episode 06, "La Lela's Requeim").</i></p>
2000 LE	<p>The first Queen Starsha of Iscandar dies. Her daughter Sasha assumes the Crystal Throne of Iscandar.</p> <p><i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy."</i></p> <p>The Dinguil rediscover their past when they uncover the legendary lost ancient Lugal Space Fortress buried deep under the ancient sediments of their world. Within a decade they begin unlocking the secrets of its advanced neutrino-based technology. An industrial revolution of unprecedented scale and speed takes place among the Dinguil. Within a century they have mastered all of the secrets of the Lugal once known to their ancestors.</p> <p><i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy."</i></p>
c.2005	<p>Queen Promethium of LaMaetel and her royal consort Dr. Ban become the proud parents of twin sisters. The elder is named Emeraldas after the red emeralds of Earth. The younger is named Maetel after her homeworld.</p> <p><i>Probable conjecture inspired by <u>Maetel Legend</u>, <u>Galaxy Express 999: Eternal Fantasy</u>, and <u>Space Symphony Maetel</u>. We know Maetel was on or near Earth in the early 21<sup>st</sup> century because she speaks of it to Tetsuro. She tells him about the discovery of helium-3 and shares the intriguing fact that she was an eyewitness to the last mission of the original Star Force aboard the <u>Yamato</u>. This contradicts multiple online sources that assert Maetel was 16 when the events depicted in <u>Maetel Legend</u> take place. These fail to take into account the extreme longevity of LaMaetelians, to whom "a thousand years is as but a day" (<u>Queen Millennia</u>). My interpretation is that Maetel appeared to be 16 in Earth years at that time that <u>Maetel Legend</u> takes place. Calculating backward and taking her self-proclaimed presence during <u>Star Blazers: Rebirth</u> into account gives Maetel an approximate birthdate near the start of the 21<sup>st</sup> century. Of course Maetel could have very well been 16 years old in our measure if you're a fan of the "revival" Leijiiverse but I'm not opening that can of worms for now.</i></p>
2007	<p>This was the last year that the Earth produced a decent space navigator as far as the chief navigator at the Space Cadet School in 2198 was concerned.</p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Callisto Crisis</u> comic miniseries by Comico (Part 2, "The Prisoner and the Power"). Wildstar remembers this while trying to decide how to deal with the situation on Callisto.</i></p>
c.2010	<p>Helium-3 is discovered to exist naturally in large quantities on Luna, Earth's moon. It is also found to exist in large quantities on other similar bodies throughout the Solar System. The largest concentration is on Europa, the water-bearing moon of Saturn. This discovery makes cheap nuclear fusion power a reality for mankind. It is also the solution to mankind's growing energy crisis on Earth.</p> <p><i><u>Galaxy Express 999: Eternal Fantasy</u> manga (Volume x, s.v. "Double Planet Guillotine"). Both Maetel and Tetsuro's late mother Kanae Hoshino mentioned this fact in conversation with him. Maetel refers to it in discussing the construction of Metanoids, whose hearts are powered by helium-3. Maetel gives an approximate date of the early 21<sup>st</sup> century for this discovery. I place it here because all of the warships used by Earth against Gamilon forces in the Earth-Gamilon War (2186-2199) used Kelvin-type fusion power plants per the <u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>. Fusion powered spacecraft has long been a "near-future" dream of current space scientists.</i></p>

c.2015

## The Legend of Marine Snow

### Marine Snow no Densetsu

The date is a best guess based on stills I have seen from the movie. I have yet to secure a copy of the show myself in any form, translated or not. This movie was made during the "movie" period of Matsumoto-san in the 1990s. The images evoke more of a contemporary feel than they do a futuristic one and remind me a lot of one of his early mangas (and now an anime series), Submarine Super 99. I'm also willing to guess that the Dr. Oki featured in this movie is a direct ancestor of Dr. Oki from Cosmo Warrior Zero. Same goes for the character of Hiroshi Umino, whom Matsumoto appears to have recycled for his later Queen Emeraldas manga and anime OAV series. I am open to suggestions (along with supporting evidence) as to a better date.

2020



Hajime Ammamori becomes one of Japan's most famous space pioneers.

Conjecture inspired by Queen Millennia.

Desslok the First, leader of Clan Desslar, puts a bloody and violent end to the Gamilon Holy Wars by exterminating his foes to the last man, woman, and child. With his world united behind him he embarks on a campaign of galactic conquest. The only world he spares is neighboring Iscandar, Gamilon's ally and unwitting benefactor of old.

Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the Star Blazers Galaxy."

The Gamilons reveal to their worried neighbors on Iscandar that they now possess the secrets of interstellar spaceflight technology. Warships powered by a rare and volatile ore that is common to both planets form the basis of the Gamilon fleet. Desslok the First plans to use this fleet in his conquest of the galaxy. The Iscandarians choose not to interfere, fearing that they might invoke the wrath of the Gamilons and bring destruction to their own world.

Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the Star Blazers Galaxy" and material suggested by Yamato: The New Voyage.

2024



## Fire Force DNA Sights 999.9

### Kasei Ryodan DNA Sights 999.9

Date as stated at the beginning of both the anime feature and manga original. This raises a number of chronological and continuity issues which can only be resolved by placing it in an alternate reality. This is not without precedent in the Leijiverse. The appearance of both Captain Harlock and the Yamato in this tale can be explained by Time Sweeper technology (The Ultimate Time Sweeper Mahoroba). Apparently the original Arcadia was retrofitted with a Time Sweeper as part of its second upgrade. Captain Harlock and Tochiro Oyama travel back in time to visit Earth's past in Harlock Saga: Great Harlock Gotterdamerung. The appearance of the Yamato can also be explained by the presence of a Time Sweeper. It was apparently installed by its new owners, the Space Panzer Grenadiers of the Galaxy Railways, after its return to service in the 2970s (cf. Harlock Saga: The Valkyrie, Galaxy Express 999: Eternal Fantasy).

c.2025



Commissioning of Project Time Sweeper. This top secret effort is spearheaded by the Japanese government based on classified research obtained by the United States Government via Project Montauk. The head of Project Time Sweeper is Dr. Jiro(?) Sanada. His assistants are Dr. Adachi and Dr. Toshiro Oyama. The subject of Project Time Sweeper is the aged Japanese super battleship Mahoroba, which is currently being kept in a secret underground naval base. It has been there ever since the end of World War II, undiscovered and unknown by the United States.

The Ultimate Time Sweeper Mahoroba. I have the Mahoroba manga but no translation, so my information is based on what I can deduce and what I've gleaned from online sources. The names come courtesy of the PlayStation2 game Story of Galaxy Express 999. Dr. Sanada is the direct ancestor of Steven Sandor, the chief science officer of the Star Force in Star Blazers. Toshiro Oyama is a direct ancestor of Tochiro Oyama, the famed starship engineer and sidekick of Captain Harlock.

---

c.2030



## Submarine Super 99

Anime series and manga original. I have yet to fully research this one but a date of "20XX" is given in the various background materials. Its technology doesn't look too far removed from our own and it had to happen before the Gamilon threat to Earth was discovered.



## The Ultimate Time Sweeper Mahoroba


Two-volume manga series. The Mahoroba is part of the "Leijiverse revival" series of stories that began with Harlock Saga and deals with the Yamato's big brother. The manga is largely unknown here in the West and has yet to be translated. I own an untranslated set of both volumes. My data is based on what I can discern plus what scanty details I have been able to find online.

2033	The planet Gamilon begins a period of violent seismic activity. Its scientists ascertain that its core has become unstable and will collapse within a few centuries. Inevitable mass panic and religious upheavals are brought about by the revelation of this discovery. Clan Desslar uses these events to further cement its power among its people and the last of the "undesirables" are eliminated. Emperor Desslok the First decides that the best way to save the Gamilons is to return to the stars from whence they came and find a new homeworld to claim as their own. <i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy."</i>
2040	Gamilon forces attack and occupy the planets of Balan and Beeland. These are to be used as staging areas in its search for a new homeworld within the Milky Way galaxy. In protest Queen Sasha of Iscandar puts up an impenetrable barrier around her world. This effectively cuts all ties between Iscandar and Gamilon save for a special communications link. The mystified Gamilons see this as an ill omen for the future of their world and accelerate their plans of interstellar conquest. <i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy."</i>
2041-2201	<h2>The Earth-Gamilon War</h2>





## The Earth-Gamilon War

---

<p>2041</p> 	<p>A fleet of deep space probes from the Gamilon Empire conducts a detailed survey of the Solar System. The results of the survey cause the Gamilons to decide almost immediately that Earth is the ideal choice for their new homeworld. An Earth Expeditionary Force begins forming back on Gamilon for the purpose of conquering (or destroying, if need be) the planet's native inhabitants. In the meantime, however, a special task force arrives in advance in the Solar System, seizes Pluto, and begins construction of an advance base for future operations against Earth. Their primary goal is to complete their Pluto base as fast as possible; however, they take the time to monitor the Earth and its fledgling interplanetary colonies via automated space probes. <i>Star Blazers Technical Manual</i>, s.v. "Gamilon History: The Gamilon War" and Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <i>Star Blazers</i> Galaxy." The book says it was a Gamilon fleet while Lewis says they used automated space probes. I defer to Lewis as his account makes more sense. The Gamilons would want to know what they were dealing with first in detail before beginning their campaign against Earth. As Sun Tsu said in <i>The Art of War</i>, "Know thine enemy."</p> <p>A number of automated alien space probes are discovered and destroyed by United Nations spacecraft after they attempt to survey Earth's defenses and military capabilities. Shocked by both the action and analysis of the debris, a special UN conference is called to deal with this new threat to mankind. Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <i>Star Blazers</i> Galaxy."</p> <p>Founding of the United Nations Space Patrol Force (UNSPF), also known as the Earth Space Navy. Its immediate goal is to deal with the newfound alien threat to Earth. All member nations unite under its banner and contribute materials, manpower, resources, and locations for bases. <i>Star Blazers Technical Manual</i>, s.v. "EDF Force Structure and Command Chart."</p>
<p>c.2041-2059</p>	<p>Gamilon plans to dispatch its Earth Expeditionary Force are delayed for about two decades. The main reasons for this are the massive distance involved, the preparations of the resources necessary to both execute and maintain such a long-range assault, and the continued need to keep other subjugated areas of the Gamilon Empire in line. <i>Star Blazers Technical Manual</i>, s.v. "Gamilon History."</p>
<p>2045</p>	<p>The United Earth Government (UEG) is formed. A handful of dissident nations refuse to join. They claim it is a power grab by a worldwide military dictatorship using the farce of an impending alien invasion as a convenient excuse. These dissident nations will engage in a number of "bush wars" against the UEG for the next 150 years. Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <i>Star Blazers</i> Galaxy" and the <i>Star Blazers</i> Eurythmia comic book miniseries by Comico.</p> <p>Founding of the Space Cadet School. <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> establishes the institution. <i>Yamato: The New Voyage</i> gives it a name. It is mistranslated as "Space Institute" in <i>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</i>.</p> <p>Alexander Wildstar moves his family from the United States to Japan. He settles on the island of Okinawa, southernmost of all Japanese islands. Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <i>Star Blazers</i> Galaxy." Alexander Wildstar is the grandfather of Alex and Derek Wildstar. Alex was named for him.</p>

2060	<p>The Comet Empire conquers the Magma Star Cluster.  <i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</i> (Episode 14, "x"); also <i>Star Blazers Technical Manual</i>, s.v. "Timeline of the Earth/Comet War."</p> <p>The first detachment of the Gamilon Earth Expeditionary Force arrives in the Solar System. It takes over control of the completed Gamilon base of operations on the remote planet of Pluto. Its mission is twofold: gather intelligence and test Earth's defenses. This detachment will have numerous encounters with the UNSPF over the next one hundred years. Most of them will end in defeat or disaster for the humans. The outmatched and outgunned humans continue to fight on, however, much to the amazement of the Gamilons. The UNSPF's only gain from these battles is valuable (yet costly) experience in space warfare tactics. In the meantime the Gamilons continue to build their interstellar empire and gather resources for the inevitable assault on Earth.  <i>Star Blazers Technical Manual</i>, s.v. "Gamilon History."</p>
2069	<p>A lull in the Earth-Gamilon War ensues as the Gamilons redirect resources towards a massive and unprecedented buildup in their various Deep Space Fleets. Included among these is the second detachment of the Earth Expeditionary Force, which is still in Gamilon space awaiting deployment. Based on reports from his advance force in the Solar System, Emperor Desslok the First has come to the realization that the humans of Earth will prove to be a more resolute foe to conquer than first believed. He is determined to crush them completely with his next offensive. The UNSPF uses this lull to begin a massive upgrade of its spacefighting capabilities based on technology reverse-engineered from wrecked Gamilon ships.  <i>Star Blazers Technical Manual</i>, s.v. "Gamilon Force Structure and Command Chart" and Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <i>Star Blazers</i> Galaxy."</p> <p>Civilian spaceflight in and around the Solar System resumes during the lull in the Earth-Gamilon War. Many use the excuse to flee Earth and the Solar System for some other world less threatened by imminent attack. By this time humanity's leaders know that their foes are an alien race of humanoids named the Gamilons. It is hoped that some of the fleeing civilians will escape the Gamilons, thus preserving humanity's presence on the Sea of Stars.  Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <i>Star Blazers</i> Galaxy."</p>
2075	<p>The United Earth Government Underground City Program begins in view of the continued Gamilon threat to Earth. The first, largest, and best protected of these is Megazone 23, a full-scale urban metropolis constructed inside the Kanto River Basin cavern complex first discovered and used by the LaMetalians millennia before. Other important underground cities built during this time include New Denver in the American Rocky Mountains and the Caucasus Safeholds of the Russian Consortium.  Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <i>Star Blazers</i> Galaxy;" also <i>Queen Millennia</i> (Episode 08, "Mayday! An Underground Explosion") and <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 01, "The Sleeping Giant" and Episode 02, "The Giant Awakens"). New Denver is never named but is alluded to in the <i>Star Blazers</i> background materials. Its origins are in the Cheyenne Mountain underground complex built by NORAD and featured prominently in the <i>Stargate SG-1</i> TV series. A similar city bearing this name is featured prominently in an episode of <i>Genesis Climber Mospeada</i> (aka <i>Robotech: The New Generation</i>). I have read newspaper accounts of similar structures built by the Soviet government in the Caucasus Mountains back in the 1960s; hence the origins of the Caucasus Strongholds. The name of the underground city beneath Japan featured in the first season of <i>Star Blazers</i> is never given but comes from the famous anime OAV series of the same name. Toki no wa, folks. - ^</p> <p>UNSPF advance bases are built on both Luna (Earth's moon) and Mars to serve as staging areas in the next round of hostilities with the Gamilons.  Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <i>Star Blazers</i> Galaxy." Both are referenced at various points in the <i>Star Blazers</i> series proper.</p>




2081	<p>In a parallel universe the space pirate battleship <i>Arcadia</i> is spotted as part of a massive flotilla of craft assaulting the Mu, a robotic race bent on the total extermination of mankind. How the <i>Arcadia</i> got there, much less how it returned to our dimension, remains a mystery to this day.</p> <p><i>Super Dimension Century Orguss</i> (Episode 34, "x"). You can clearly see the <i>Arcadia</i> on the right flank of the Emaan merchantman <i>Glomar</i> shortly before the Emaan vessel is destroyed by the Mu. This was an easter egg slipped in by the show's animators. <i>Orguss</i> originally aired on Japanese television during the heyday of Matsumoto-san's feature film period in the 1980s. Two different theories have been proposed as to how Captain Harlock and the <i>Arcadia</i> wound up in the world of <i>Orguss</i>. The first is that he was pulled in by the detonation of the space-time oscillation bomb (like all the other stuff from other parallel universes). The second is that he might have used the <i>Arcadia</i>'s Time Sweeper to get there much in the same way that he puts in his cameo in <i>DNA Sights 999.9</i>. The tale of Captain Harlock's adventures in the world of <i>Orguss</i> would make for one helluva crossover anime or fanfic!</p>
2096 	<p>Desslok of Gamilon, aka Desslok the Second, eldest son of Emperor Desslok the First, is born on the planet Gamilon in the Sanza Star System.</p> <p><i>Space Battleship Yamato</i> feature film and the <i>Yamato Roman Album</i>. The narrator in the movie states that Desslok was 103 in Earth years when the Star Force undertook its epic voyage to Iscandar. This contradicts Lewis, who asserts that Desslok of Gamilon was the great-grandson of the original Desslok. I defer to the original Japanese source material.</p>
c.2100s	<p>The second detachment of the Gamilon Earth Expeditionary Force arrives in the Solar System. Once again fighting resumes between UNSPF and Gamilon warships. This time around the UNSPF manages to hold its own, albeit at great cost. All civilian spaceflights are brought to a standstill with the resumption of hostilities.</p> <p>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <i>Star Blazers</i> Galaxy."</p>
2116 	<p>Assassination of Desslok the First, Emperor of the Gamilon Empire. His son Desslok the Second, ak Desslok of Gamilon (Dessler Soto, Leader Desslok, et. al), succeeds him as supreme ruler of the Gamilons.</p> <p>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <i>Star Blazers</i> Galaxy." The term "Leader Desslok" is a literal translation of the original Japanese term "Dessler Soto."</p> <p>One of Leader Desslok's first orders is to appoint Sarjant Masterson, a prominent general from Clan Talan, as his personal aide. General Talan, as he is better known in Gamilon political circles, is a longtime friend of Desslok. Their clans have been allies ever since the Gamilon Civil War. Leader Desslok also uses the occasion to commission General Talan's son as an officer in the Gamilon Imperial Space Fleet.</p> <p><i>Star Blazers</i> Eurythmia comic book miniseries by Comico (Part 1, "The Jackals Come To Feed."). This character is called by both Talan and Masterson in the series proper. Lewis provides a reasonable answer for this seeming contradiction in that Talan was his clan name.</p>
2119 	<p>Queen Sasha of Iscandar dies while giving birth to twin daughters named Starsha and Astra. A Regency Council rules Iscandar for eighteen months until the elder daughter Starsha is mature enough to assume the Crystal Throne of Iscandar.</p> <p>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <i>Star Blazers</i> Galaxy." Remember, hyperaging from infancy to adult within one year was a trademark of the ruling house of Iscandar. I have also taken the liberty of eliminating a number of other Queen Starshas, Astras, etc. that Lewis gives, since this contradicts certain statements in <i>Star Blazers</i> about the longevity of the Iscandarians.</p>



2121	<p>A Black Nebula scouting expedition is the first to return to its original home universe. Not long after it encounters and destroys a small Gamilon task force. It is forced to flee once Gamilon reinforcements arrive but take the wrecked hull of at least one Gamilon ship with them. From it they learn about the rare ore that the Gamilons use as a cheap power source for the FTL drives of their starships.  <i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy;" see also <u>Yamato: The New Voyage</u>.</i></p> <p>Leader Desslok of Gamilon makes his first contact with Queen Starsha of Iscandar. He is enamored of her despite her resistance to his warlike ways.  <i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy;" see also <u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u> and <u>Yamato: The New Voyage</u>.</i></p>
2143	<p>Patrick John Orion is born on Earth somewhere in Ireland, United Kingdom.  <i>Yamato Perfect Albums 1 &amp; 2, This Is Animation #2: Space Cruiser Yamato, and selected materials from Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." I defer to the birthdate given in the official <u>Yamato</u> source materials. Orion's birthplace is never given but the accent is a dead giveaway.</i></p>
2150	<p>Iscandarian scientists working on an immortality gene accidentally create a deadly mutagenic pathogen. It escapes confinement and wipes out almost all life on the planet Iscandar in a matter of days. Leader Desslok of Gamilon tries to render aid and assistance but is stopped by his own people. He can only watch helplessly from afar as the Iscandarians die by the thousands. In the end, the only survivors are Queen Starsha and her younger sister Astra. Both are protected from the virus by their link with the Guardian Spirit of Iscandar.  <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar (Episode 25, "x") and Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy."</i></p>
2151	<p>The military exploits of Colonel Dommel Lysis attract the attention of Leader Desslok.  <i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." In <u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u> Desslok spoke very highly of General Lysis. He calls Lysis "one of my brightest generals" and alludes to his earlier successful military career.</i></p>
2153	<p>Sazeko "Dr. Sane" Sado is born on Earth somewhere in Japan.  <i>Yamato Perfect Albums 1 &amp; 2, This Is Animation #2: Space Cruiser Yamato, and selected materials from Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." I defer to the birthdate given in the official <u>Yamato</u> source materials.</i></p>
2154	<p>Abraham Avatar is born on Earth somewhere in Colorado, United States.  <i>Yamato Perfect Albums 1 &amp; 2, This Is Animation #2: Space Cruiser Yamato, and selected materials from Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." I defer to the birthdate given in the official <u>Yamato</u> source materials.</i></p> <p>Draco Gideon is born on Earth, location unknown.  <i>Yamato: The New Voyage. Sandor tells Wildstar that Gideon was in the same graduating class as Captain Avatar at the Space Cadet School. That would make them about the same age, give or take a year.</i></p> <p>Captain Yamanami is born on Earth somewhere on Great Island (Japan), exact location unknown.  <i>Yamato: The New Voyage. Sandor tells Wildstar that Yamanami was in the same graduating class as Captain Avatar at the Space Cadet School. That would make them about the same age, give or take a year.</i></p>
2159	<p>The lull in the Earth-Gamilon War ends as the Gamilons attack across a broad front. This attack marks the beginning of the third Gamilon campaign to conquer Earth. Once again the UNSPF is able to hold its own despite grievous losses. The Gamilon offensive will eventually grind to a halt at the Solar System's inner asteroid belt within a few years.  <i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy."</i></p>

2171	<p>Terence Webster "Hard" Knox is born on Earth, location unknown.  <u>Yamato Perfect Albums 1 &amp; 2, This Is Animation #2: Space Cruiser Yamato</u>, and selected materials from Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." The <u>Yamato Perfect Albums</u> state that Knox had already been in the service for 12 years prior to the Cometine War. This would make him at least 30 years old when the forces of the Comet Empire attacked the Space Marine base on Brumus.</p>
2172	<p>Alexander "Alex" Wildstar, elder brother of Derek Wildstar, is born on Earth in Okinawa, Japan.  <u>Yamato Perfect Albums 1 &amp; 2, This Is Animation #2: Space Cruiser Yamato</u>, and selected materials from Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." I defer to the birthdate given in the official <u>Yamato</u> source materials.</p> <p>Steven Sandor is born on Luna, Earth's moon, in the colony city of New Sweden.  <u>Yamato Perfect Albums 1 &amp; 2, This Is Animation #2: Space Cruiser Yamato</u>, and selected materials from Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." I defer to the birthdate given in the official <u>Yamato</u> source materials. <u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u> states that Sandor and Alex Wildstar were both classmates at the Space Cadet School in their youth.</p> <p>Sho Yamazaki, future chief engineer of the <u>Yamato</u> (after Patrick Orion), is born on Earth somewhere in Japan.  Conjecture based on <u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> and <u>Yamato: The New Voyage</u>. He appears to be a contemporary of Sandor's but this is conjecture on my part. We know he was one of the older crewmembers aboard the <u>Yamato</u> during its trip to Iscandar because Wildstar says so.</p> <p>This year marks the official end to the third attempt by the Gamilon Earth Expeditionary Force to conquer Earth for the Gamilon Empire. "By 2172 the [UNSPF] had been able to turn back most of the Gamilon raids and recon operations. It even began mounting its own attacks against the Gamilon bases .... Between 2172 and 2185 the campaign became stalemated by continual attacks and counterattacks by both sides."  <u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>, s.v. "The Gamilon War of 2041-2199."</p> <p>The UNSPF takes advantage of the current lull in the Earth-Gamilon War to complete construction of a new space fleet. It is one that can finally fight the Gamilon ships on their own terms. Even so, the lack of FTL drives still puts the UNSPF craft at a decided disadvantage.  <u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>, s.v. "Gamilon History: The Gamilon War." The DVD supplemental materials give the date as 2191 but this appears to be in error. A Yukikaze class destroyer is depicted as taking part in the Battle of Lake Victoria in the <u>Star Blazers</u> Eurythmia comic miniseries by Comico. That battle occurred in 2184 per the comic.</p>
c.2175	<p>Dr. Sane works his way through medical school as a barber.  <u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode 14, "X"). Dr. Sane mentions this while trimming Mark Venture's hair prior to Venture's first in-person visit with Trelana.</p>
2177	<p>Adam Avatar, the only son of Abraham Avatar, is born on Earth, location unknown.  Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." I have yet to find a birthdate listed in the official <u>Yamato</u> background materials. Adam Avatar died as a young officer aboard the Paladin during the Battle of Pluto in 2199. This would put his age in the early twenties, which agrees with Lewis.</p>
2178	<p>Steven Sandor is badly injured and his older sister Mio killed in a rocket car accident at an amusement park on Luna, Earth's moon. He survives to become a quadruple amputee. Due to his condition his parents volunteer to have him fitted with experimental bionic limbs. He will use bionic limbs in one form or another for the rest of his life.  <u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u> (Episode 11, "X"). Lewis first gave the date as 2171 in his chronology. He later adjusted it to October 2177 for the <u>Star Blazers</u> Icarus comic book series by Argo Press. My source is the Japanese original.</p>

2179	<p>Peter "Pete" Conroy is born on Earth somewhere in the United States.</p> <p><i>Conjecture based on the various <u>Star Blazers</u> television series. Pete Conroy seems a bit older than most of the Star Force (save for Sandor, Yamazaki, Dr. Sane, and Captain Avatar). His status as Black Tiger squadron leader implies that he already has spent a few years in military service. His younger brother Cory has a pronounced twang in his accent that might imply childhood in the Midwest or Southwest United States. Pete Conroy's accent could have been softened by his years in the service.</i></p>
<p>c.2180</p> 	<p>Captain Abraham Avatar turns down a promotion to rear admiral. It is the first (but not the last) time that he refuses an admiral's stripes.</p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers</u> Eurythmia comic book series by Comico (Part 1, "The Jackals Come to Feed"). Colonel Cosmo Shannon shares this fact with Derek Wildstar while touring the bridge of the <u>Yamato</u>.</i></p> <p>Colonel "Cosmo" Shannon turns down his first chance at a promotion to brigadier general. His stated reason is that he feels such a promotion would cause him to lose touch with the men and women under his command. His promotion is instead given to Colonel Ian Helms, the next officer in line. The fact that his promotion was "second-hand" in nature will become a constant source of irritation and eventually a lifelong obsession with Helms.</p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers</u> Eurythmia comic book series by Comico (Part 1, "The Jackals Come to Feed").</i></p>
2181	<p>Derek Wildstar is born on Earth on the Japanese island of Okinawa.</p> <p><i><u>Yamato Perfect Albums 1 &amp; 2</u>, <u>This Is Animation #2: Space Cruiser Yamato</u>, and selected materials from Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." I defer to the birthdate given in the official <u>Yamato</u> source materials. Lewis gives the date as 2179.</i></p> <p>Nova Forrester, daughter of Karen and Leslie Forrester and granddaughter of Miyuki Mori, is born on Earth in Austin, Texas in the United States.</p> <p><i><u>Yamato Perfect Albums 1 &amp; 2</u>, <u>This Is Animation #2: Space Cruiser Yamato</u>, and selected materials from Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." I defer to the birthdate given in the official <u>Yamato</u> source materials. Lewis gives the date as 2179.</i></p> <p><i>The original Japanese character name for Nova Forrester is Yuki Mori, which raises an interesting point. Both Nova and her mother Leslie have distinct Oriental facial features. This implies Japanese ancestry. I consulted about this with Tim Eldred, author of the <u>Star Blazers</u> DVD supplemental materials and the <u>Star Blazers</u> comic books by Argo Press. We both agreed that Nova probably had Japanese ancestry. My suggestion was that Nova named her daughter Miyuki, as featured in <u>Star Blazers: Rebirth</u>, after "a beloved Japanese relative." Who better than her own grandmother? Nova's Japanese grandmother is thus a nod to both the Japanese origins of Nova's character and Nova's Japanese ancestry.</i></p> <p>Marcus "Mark" Venture, Jr., eldest son of Marcus and Anna Venture, is born on Earth in Brooklyn, New York in the United States.</p> <p><i><u>Yamato Perfect Albums 1 &amp; 2</u>, <u>This Is Animation #2: Space Cruiser Yamato</u>, and selected materials from Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." I defer to the birthdate given in the official <u>Yamato</u> source materials. Lewis gives the date as 2179. Mark Venture's curly hair implies Italian ancestry; hence the first name Marcus and the family ties to New York. The Ventures appear to have relocated to Great Island (Japan) at some point during the Earth-Gamilon War. Mark visits with both his parents and his younger brother Giordi several times at their home on Great Island during his tour of duty with the Star Force.</i></p> <p>Joseph "Chief" Hardy is born on Earth, location unknown.</p> <p><i><u>This Is Animation #2: Space Cruiser Yamato</u>. He was a classmate of Derek Wildstar and Mark Venture when the <u>Yamato</u> was commissioned into the Star Force in 2199 (<u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u>). Chief Hardy succeeded "Slops" Mulligan as chief cook of the Argo in <u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u>. He is not to be confused with Black Tiger pilot Jefferson Hardy.</i></p> <p>Homer Glitchman is born on Earth, location unknown.</p> <p><i>Conjecture based on <u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u>. He appears to be about the same age as Derek Wildstar. I have yet to find an official birthdate in any of the <u>Yamato</u> background materials.</i></p>


	<p>Dashell “Dash” Jordan is born on Earth, location unknown.  <i>Conjecture based on <u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u>. He appears to be about the same age as Derek Wildstar. I have yet to find an official birthdate in any of the <u>Yamato</u> background materials.</i></p> <p>Christopher Eager is born on Earth, location unknown.  <i>Conjecture based on <u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u>. He appears to be about the same age as Derek Wildstar. I have yet to find an official birthdate in any of the <u>Yamato</u> background materials.</i></p> <p>Jefferson Hardy is born on Earth, location unknown.  <i>Conjecture based on <u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u>. He appears to be about the same age as Derek Wildstar. I have yet to find an official birthdate in any of the <u>Yamato</u> background materials.</i></p>
--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------


2182-2185


## The Euro-African War

2182	<p>A coalition of African states led by Tanzania refuses to be part of the new United Earth Government and attacks United Nations forces stationed on their borders. With approval from its member states a UN military force from Euroland attacks and invades the Tanzanian coalition. Open warfare ensues as the UN Euroland forces attempt to beat the rebellious African states into submission. This was the last of mankind's great wars on the planet Earth prior to the Gamilon planet bomb campaign.  <i><u>Star Blazers Eurythmia</u> comic book series by Comico (Part 1, “The Jackals Come to Feed” and Part 4, “A Blast from the Past”).</i></p>
2183	<p>Patrick John “Tim” Orion, Jr. is born on Earth, location unknown.  <i>Conjecture based on <u>Yamato: The New Voyage</u>. He was a fresh graduate from the Space Cadet School when recruited by the Star Force in 2201. <u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u> infers that the age of 18 is the median age for Space Cadet School graduates. “Tim” appears to have been his nickname or common use name per Lewis.</i></p> <p>Cory Conway, younger brother of Peter “Pete” Conroy, is born on Earth, location unknown.  <i>Conjecture based on <u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u>. He was a fresh graduate from the Space Cadet School when recruited by the Star Force in 2201. <u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u> infers that the age of 18 is the median age for Space Cadet School graduates. Also, Cory has a pronounced twang in his accent that might imply childhood in the Midwest or Southwest United States.</i></p> <p>A pilgrim ship full of followers of the Gardiana cult begins a multigenerational voyage across interstellar space searching for Queen Gardiana.  <i><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 19, “The Way to Planet Phantom”). The pilgrim elder states that they have been journeying through space for twenty years.</i></p>

2184	<p>A large refugee colony attempts to flee Bujumbura, Tanzania, where some of the worst fighting in the Euro-African War is taking place. Lieutenant General Charles Singleton, commander of all UN Euroland forces fighting in the war, is ordered to attack the convoy in violation of the Geneva Convention and prevent it from leaving the area. The justification is that the resources required to care for these refugees would place added strain on the already taxed Tanzanian coalition resources. Singleton details Brigadier General Ian Helms, the local field commander, with the dirty job of actually attacking the convoy. Helm's forces are routed when the refugee convoy turns out to be a fully armed and armored force of Tanzanian shock troops attempting to escape. The escape is successful and the Tanzanians destroy most of Helm's air support in the process. An enraged General Helms pursues the fleeing Tanzanians all the way to their stronghold at Lake Victoria, where they dig in and prepare to make their stand from a well-fortified stronghold.</p> <p><u>Star Blazers</u> Eurythmia comic book series by Comico (Part 4, "A Blast from the Past").</p> <p>The Battle of Lake Victoria is fought between the UN ground forces of General Ian Helms and the besieged Tanzanian shock troops who had successfully ambushed him at Bujumbura. Helms attempts to sustain an offensive attack at all points on the Tanzanian defensive lines even though he lacks the manpower, air cover, and resources to successfully sustain it. Within days the UN casualty rates mount to such an appalling number that one of his subordinates, Colonel "Cosmo" Shannon, charges him with dereliction of duty and forcibly removes Helms from command. Shannon then orders a retreat and withdraws the surviving UN forces from the field. The Battle of Lake Victoria ends in victory for the Tanzanian forces. They will remain uncaptured and unconquered at Lake Victoria for the rest of the war.</p> <p><u>Star Blazers</u> Eurythmia comic book series by Comico (Part 4, "A Blast from the Past").</p> <p>A UNSPF military tribunal is convened in the wake of the failure of the Lake Victoria campaign. General Helms charges Colonel Shannon and his followers with mutiny. The tribunal, under the leadership of General Singleton, clears Colonel Shannon and makes him their chief witness against his former commanding officer in court-martial proceedings. General Singleton contrives things so that no word about the illegal order to attack the Tanzanian refugee colony is ever entered into the official record. General Helms is found guilty on all counts, stripped of his rank, and given a dishonorable discharge from the UNSPF. He chooses exile from Earth rather than life in a military prison as his final punishment.</p> <p><u>Star Blazers</u> Eurythmia comic book series by Comico (Part 4, "A Blast from the Past").</p>
------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



<p>2185</p> 	<p>Leader Desslok, supreme ruler of the Gamilon Empire, decides on a radical change in tactics in order to defeat the humans of Earth. He is both angered and frustrated that his (and his father's) superior forces have been held at bay for so long by an inferior foe. He orders preparations to be made to bombard the entire surface of the Earth with "planet bombs," i.e. asteroids soaked with a hyper-lethal dose of radiation. What life on Earth is not killed outright by the impact of the asteroids is expected to eventually die from the ever-increasing radiation being deposited on Earth's surface. To that end most of the Gamilon Earth Expeditionary Force is temporarily recalled in order to gather the equipment and materials necessary for Leader Desslok's new campaign.</p> <p><u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>, s.v. "Gamilon History."</p> <p>Colonel Dommel Lysis is promoted to the rank of general by Leader Desslok.</p> <p>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy."</p> <p>Flash Contrail is born on Earth, location unknown.</p> <p>Conjecture based on <u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u>. He was pulled out of the Space Cadet School a year ahead of graduation when he was reassigned to the Star Force in 2203.</p> <p>Jason Jetter is born on Earth, location unknown.</p> <p>Conjecture based on <u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u>. He was pulled out of the Space Cadet School a year ahead of graduation when he was reassigned to the Star Force in 2203.</p>
<p>2186-2199</p>	<p>Dates for the Gamilon's fourth and final campaign against Earth in the Earth-Gamilon War.</p> <p><u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>, s.v. "Gamilon History" and Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy."</p>
<p>2186-2188</p>	<p>The last lull in the Earth-Gamilon war occurs as most of the Gamilon forces remaining in the Solar System withdraw beyond the orbit of Neptune. There will be only scattered skirmishes between UNSPF and Gamilon forces during this time.</p> <p>Probable conjecture based on <u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>, s.v. "Gamilon History" and Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy."</p>
<p>2189</p>	<p>The Gamilons destroy Minerva, the tenth planet in the Solar System. The rubble forms a new outer asteroid belt beyond the orbit of Pluto. UNSPF observers do not know what to make of this move since Minerva had no strategic value whatsoever.</p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u> (Episode 09, "Gantz's Last Stand"). The exact date of the destruction of Minerva is never given, only that it was done by the Gamilons. The Japanese original implies that the reason for the destruction of Minerva was so the Gamilons could mine the rubble for their planet bombs. This means that the destruction of Minerva had to happen between 2185 (the date of Desslok's decision to start using planet bombs on Earth) and 2191 (the date that the first planet bombs began to fall on Earth).</p>

2190	<p>Giordi Venture, younger brother of Mark Venture, is born on Earth in Brooklyn, New York.  <i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." Many sources give the name as "Jordy Venture."</i></p> <p>Alex Wildstar graduates from the Space Cadet School. His first assignment as an officer is to a UNSPF warship operating in the Earth-Gamilon combat zone. As such he becomes directly involved in two space battles with the Gamilons over the ensuing months.  <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar (Episode 13, "x"). Alex briefly recalls his first tour of duty when visiting his younger brother Derek while on leave. The various original Japanese source materials seem to imply that Alex Wildstar graduated from the Space Cadet School in December of 2190.</i></p> <p>Steven Sandor graduates from the Space Cadet School. His first assignment as an officer is as an engineering supervisor at the main UNSPF shipyard at Yokosuka on Great Island (Japan).  <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar (Episode 11, "The Magenetron Wave"). Sandor recalls his experiences while talking with Derek Wildstar during their attempt to disarm a Gamilon magnetron mine. The various original Japanese source materials seem to imply that Steven Sandor graduated from the Space Cadet School in December of 2190.</i></p>
2191 	<p>The Gamilons complete the construction of the planet bomb launching and guidance facilities on Pluto.  <i>Star Blazers Technical Manual, s.v. "Pluto Base." It had five massive silos capable of launching a total of 20 planet bombs every 24-hour cycle.</i></p> <p>The first Gamilon planet bombs hit Earth. They are targeted at major cities, industrial complexes, military bases, and spaceports of the world's most powerful nations: the United States, Euroland, the Russian Consortium, and China. Millions die in the first wave of attacks. Millions more will die in the months to come. There is nothing that the UNSPF can do to stop the planet bombs despite their best and most valiant efforts.  <i>Star Blazers Technical Manual, s.v. "Gamilon History." These began to hit while Alex Wildstar and Steven Sandor were still in the Space Cadet School per their recollections in <u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u>.</i></p>
21 April 2192	<p>Alex Wildstar takes a month's leave to spend some time with his family.  <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar (Episode 13, "x"). This was Alex's first leave since graduating the Space Cadet School and joining the fleet as a UNSPF officer. Alex himself indicates that several months have passed since he graduated the Space Cadet School.</i></p>
22 April 2192	<p>The city of Tokyo is completely destroyed by the first ever planet bomb strike on Great Island (Japan). The magnitude of the impact is so great that it causes Mount Fuji to erupt for the first time in centuries.  <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar (Episode 13, "x"). It is stated in the episode that Japan had escaped targeting by the Gamilons because they were busy attacking the Earth's more powerful nations first.</i></p> <p>Alex Wildstar's leave is cancelled and his squadron is recalled to active duty in wake of the Gamilon planet bomb strike on Tokyo.  <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar (Episode 13, "x"). This happens within minutes of his witnessing the planet bomb strike on Tokyo.</i></p>
mid-2192	<p>Launching of the Great Fleet from Earth. This represents the UNSPF's largest and most powerful space fleet ever deployed to combat the Gamilon menace in the Solar System. Its ultimate goal is to reach and destroy the Gamilon base on Pluto, which is directing the planet bomb attacks against Earth.  <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar (Episode 11, "The Magenetron Wave") and the DVD special feature "Planet Earth 2199 AD". Sandor was present at the launch of the Great Fleet and later described it to Derek Wildstar during the Star Force's mission to Iscandar.</i></p>

<p>2192-2194</p> 	<p>Fleet Captain Abraham Avatar leads the Great Fleet on the UNSPF's last offensive against the Gamilon Earth Expeditionary Force. He later describes it as "a hellish two-year-long campaign" to sweep the Solar System's inner asteroid belt free of the Gamilons. His biggest success of the campaign is capturing a fully intact and functional Gamilon advance base on the asteroid Icarus before his foes have time to destroy it. The capture of this base represents a technological coup for the UNSPF and gives them, among other things, the technology for near-instantaneous interstellar communication.</p> <p><i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy."</i></p> <p>The retreating Gamilons fall back to the Jupiter and build a new advance base there to replace the one lost on Icarus. It is constructed on a floating continent deep within the dense atmosphere of Jupiter. Because of its location and lack of sufficient technology to withstand Jupiter's powerful gravity Captain Avatar's fleet is unable to get close enough to this new base to destroy it.</p> <p><i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy."</i></p>
<p>2193</p>	<p>The Bolar Federation conquers the planet Berth.</p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 12, "The Penal Colony in Space").</i></p> <p>Humanity moves en masse into underground cities as the mounting radiation on the Earth's surface from the incessant Gamilon planet bombs begins to take its toll there.</p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>, s.v. "Gamilon History."</i></p>



<p>2194</p> 	<p>A surprise Gamilon ambush destroys an entire UNSPF squadron near Mars under the command of Captain Yamanami. This effectively cuts Captain Avatar's supply lines and he is forced to withdraw the Great Fleet from Gamilon-controlled space. This ambush signals the beginning of the end for the beleaguered forces defending Earth. Captain Yamanami is relieved of field command by his superiors following his defeat and ordered to return home with his dead and wounded.</p> <p><i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy" and the <u>Star Blazers: Be Forever Yamato</u> comic book adaptation ("Prelude"). The date is listed as 2192 in the online version of Lewis' timeline but this might be a typo. Placing this event here makes more sense from a continuity point-of-view. Captain Yamanami's presence as squadron commander at Mars is conjecture on my part; however, we do know that he fought and lost a major battle against the Gamilons during the war. According to the comic the only ship to survive in Yamanami's squadron was his own and he returned to Earth with 372 dead among his own crew.</i></p> <p>The United Earth Government, upon hearing the news of the UNSPF ambush at Mars, realizes that it is going to lose the Earth-Gamilon War no matter what it does. To this end it authorizes Project Argo, a proposal by the Interstellar Committee to build a new space battleship to serve as a "space ark." This is intended to save a carefully chosen group of young men and women and send them out into the Sea of Stars to find a new home and thus escape extinction by the Gamilons. Along with them will go a genetic databank containing samples of the DNA of every plant and animal lifeform on Earth, past on present, for reconstitution upon finding a new homeworld. Great Island (Japan) provides both the leadership and a protected site for the construction of this new space battleship. In deference to Great Island's leadership in this matter the new ship is christened <i>Yamato</i> after the famous World War II battleship. The site of construction for the new <i>Yamato</i> is directly beneath the wreck of the old <i>Yamato</i> some fifty nautical miles southwest of Cape Boga. In an ironic twist a last-minute change of plans causes the new <i>Yamato</i> to be built just below and partially inside the ruins of its namesake.</p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar (Episode 01, "The Sleeping Giant"); see also Tim Eldred, <u>Star Blazers</u> DVD supplement "Planet Earth: 2199 AD" and Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." Lewis gives the date of 2194 for the inception of Project Argo. Eldred gives 2198 as the date construction of the new <u>Yamato</u> actually began. Apparently the extra four years were needed for the gathering of materials and resources as well as the construction of the underground complex at the Bogasaki sub-annex.</i></p> <p><i>Interstella 5555</i> raises the possibility that the original goal of Project Argo was for the <u>Yamato</u> to escape the Solar System via the Darkwood stargate. This was the only guaranteed safe route of escape past the Gamilons, who apparently knew nothing about it. This is pure conjecture on my part, of course, but consider that the <u>Yamato</u> as originally designed did not have wave motion technology. As a sublight vessel it would not have been able to escape the Gamilons. We shall revisit the subject of the Darkwood stargate again in <u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> and <u>Final Yamato</u>.</p> <p>Adam Avatar graduates from the Space Cadet School</p> <p><i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." The various original Japanese source materials seem to imply that Adam Avatar graduated from the Space Cadet School in December of 2194.</i></p>
<p>8 January 2195</p>	<p>General Lysis issues a new battle tactics manual for the Gamilon Imperial Space Fleet with the blessing of Leader Desslok. "Its fundamental purpose was to reorganize the Gamilon fleet into a unified force capable of delivering coordinated assaults from its light and heavy ship assets, its battlecraft fleet, mine warfare arm and special weapons capabilities. These latter include the Desslok Cannons, the reflex cannon, and the SMITE transportation device."</p> <p><i>Star Blazers Technical Manual, s.v. "Gamilon Tactical Fleet Doctrine."</i></p>

<p>2195</p>	<p>Battlefield Analyzer IQ-9, the first mobile artificially intelligent robot, is created. His purpose as designed is to serve as a mobile animated interface to the main computer of the rebuilt <i>Yamato</i>.  <i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy.</i></p> <p>Steven Sandor is assigned to Project Argo. His job is to supervise the design and construction of the new <i>Yamato</i>  <i>Farewell to Space Battleship Yamato; see also Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy."</i>  <i>In the movie Sandor states unequivocally that he both designed and built the <u>Yamato</u>.</i></p>
<p>2196</p> 	<p>The <i>Audacious</i> class of Gamilon space battleships, designed by General Dommel Lysis, enters service.  <i>Star Blazers Technical Manual, s.v. "Gamilon Fleet Battleship." The <u>Audacious</u> is the name of the rather unique-looking vessel that General Lysis uses as his fleet flagship throughout most of the back half of <u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u>.</i></p> <p>General Lysis of Gamilon and his personal battle fleet, the largest ever assembled under the control of a single independent field commander, leave Gamilon to conduct a successful three-year campaign against rebellious races in the Lesser Magellanic Cloud.  <i>Star Blazers Technical Manual, "Gamilon Imperial Space Fleet."</i></p> <p>Gamilon forces overrun the major UNSPF bases on both Mars and Mercury. The survivors are forced to retreat to remote observation posts.  <i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy;" see also <u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u> (Episode 01, "The Sleeping Giant"). Cadets Derek Wildstar and Mark Venture were completing their deep space training at a UNSPF observation post on Mars about the same time that the Battle of Pluto took place.</i></p> <p>The Fist of Gamilon, the largest planet bomb ever constructed during the Earth-Gamilon War, is launched at Earth. It reaches its target despite the best efforts of the UNSPF to stop it. Shortly before entering Earth's atmosphere it breaks into two major pieces and multiple smaller ones. The first large piece destroys a large portion of the southeastern part of Can-Am (the United States and Canada). The second leaves a continent-sized crater in the middle of what used to be Euroland. Each hits with the impact of multiple megaton thermonuclear explosions and shakes the planet to its core. All life both above and below ground in both of these areas is wiped out almost instantly. The other fragments wreak their own damage on the helpless Earth; albeit on a smaller scale. All surface water still remaining on Earth is vaporized by the force of these blasts. The worldwide rain of debris from the Fist of Gamilon turns the entire surface of the Earth into a radiation-soaked, crater-marked desert.  <i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." New York apparently survived the impact of the Fist of Gamilon per <u>Be Forever Yamato</u>. This might imply that the original target of that particular piece of the Fist of Gamion was Washington DC and the UNSPF's actions caused it to drift southwestward off-target. The actual impact point appears to have been somewhere in western North Carolina or even in northern Mississippi. The other was probably aimed at either Paris or Berlin, although Geneva is a strong possibility (due to Switzerland's importance in the Common Market and its historical importance as a "safe haven").</i></p>
<p>2197</p> 	<p>Prince Zordar the Fifth, heir to the Comet Empire, launches his fortress Gatlantia, aka "the White Comet," from the Andromeda galaxy on his own personal Tour of Conquest on the Sea of Stars per Cometine royal tradition. His stated intent is to conquer the Milky Way galaxy for the Comet Empire. Despite the advanced technology at his disposal it will take the White Comet four years to reach the rim territories of the Milky Way. Prince Zordar uses this time to conquer and establish a string of supply bases along his intended route through the intergalactic void.  <i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire (Episode 14, "x"); see also <u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>, s.v. "White Comet History."</i></p>

	<p>The White Comet conquers the Black Fox Nebula.  <i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</i> (Episode 14, "x"); see also <i>Star Blazers Technical Manual</i>, s.v. "Timeline of the Earth/Comet War."</p>
2198	<p>The prototype of the Desslok Cannon undergoes its first successful test firing at the proving grounds of the Gamilon Imperial Ordinance Division.  <i>Star Blazers Technical Manual</i>, s.v. "Gamilon Force Structure and Command Chart."</p> <p>The White Comet conquers the Magna Star Cluster.  <i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</i> (Episode 14, "x"); see also <i>Star Blazers Technical Manual</i>, s.v. "Timeline of the Earth/Comet War."</p> <p>A single Earth vessel carrying a family of three manages to flee the Solar System. The Gamilons choose not to pursue it, deeming the ship too small and worthless a target to worry about. The vessel eventually makes it to a habitable world orbiting Barnard's Star and lands there. This vessel and its occupants will go unnoticed and forgotten by everyone for the next five years.  <i>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</i> (Episode xx, "x"). The daughter of the old man says they left five years ago. This puts their departure from Earth one year before the end of the Earth-Gamilon War. This raises a couple of interesting questions. How many other humans successfully fled the Solar System during the Earth-Gamilon War, and what happened to them?</p>

2199-2205

## The Star Blazers Era

The following events have no known date but happened during this period in the history of the Leijiverse:

? LE (date uncertain)	<p>The Cometine begin construction of more Gatlantis-type mobile star fortresses.  <i>Star Blazers Technical Manual</i>, s.v. "The Star Fortress Gatlantis."</p> <p>Giza, one of the major cities of Egypt on Earth, is destroyed.  <i>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</i> (Episode 09, "A People Made of Plants"). In the year 2979 LE the city of Giza is nowhere to be seen in the episode. It should be right beside the Great Sphinx. Instead, the Great Sphinx is out in the middle of a desert some distance from the Egyptian coast. Judging from Kiruta and Harlock's journey and the location of the oasis seen in the episode it is a safe bet that Giza was destroyed centuries before the events depicted. When and how it happened is anyone's guess. The safe bet is to say that it was a target of the Gamilon planet bombing in 2199 LE and was never rebuilt, but that is pure conjecture on my part.</p>
--------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

# THE *STAR BLAZERS* ERA

## THE SAGA OF THE STAR FORCE

It was in the year 2199, when the Earth was doomed to death by radiation and humanity stood on the brink of extinction, when a singular event occurred that forever changed the destiny of man in the eternal Sea of Stars. Within a few days of Earth's last space fleet losing the Battle of Pluto an alien spacecraft crashed on the planet Mars. A single ejection pod escaped the crash; however, its female humanoid occupant did not survive. Battle damage from an earlier tangle with the Gamilons had compromised the pod's systems. The hatch flew open as soon as it hit the surface of Mars and, sadly, the occupant was catapulted to her death. She was Astra of Iscandar, an ambassador of hope to a beleaguered planet, and the message capsule found clutched in her dead hand gave mankind a new, last, desperate hope against its determined foe.

Astra's message was from her sister, Queen Starsha of Iscandar. The Iscandarians, one of the oldest spacefaring civilizations in the known universe, had been monitoring Earth's war against the Gamilons for quite some time. They abhorred the Gamilon's designs on Earth and how they were accomplishing it. The intended extinction of an entire intelligent species so repulsed Starsha that she decided to tip the scales of fate in mankind's favor. In her message capsule contained the secrets of wave motion technology, plans for a faster-than-light starship engine based on that technology, and an invitation. If mankind could build a faster-than-light ship and make the 148,000 light-year journey to Iscandar she would give it a Cosmo DNA machine. This device, she claimed, could rid the Earth of its deadly radiation and restore it to the green and fruitful planet it once had been. With extinction staring it in the face it was no wonder the United Earth Government accepted Starsha's offer without question. There was no other choice but death.

There is no doubt that Starsha knew exactly what she was doing. Her people, the Iscandarians, had long known about Earth and the singular place it held in the universe. She also knew that by giving mankind the secrets of wave motion technology she was elevating them into a position of greatness in the Milky Way galaxy no less than that her own people had once held. She knew of the follies and failings of man; still, though, she knew that deep down there was an inner greatness, a spirit of honor and duty as well as integrity that arose in times of greatest need to triumph over all obstacles. It was that inner fire that the Spirit of Akwaar had foreseen would make mankind the greatest intelligent species among the Younger Races. This special people did not deserve to die. They deserved a chance at greatness on a cosmic scale. Starsha gave them that chance. The rest, as they say, is history.



Out of the darkest days of mankind rose a legend that continues to echo through the halls of time and lives with us today. The saga of the Star Force, the men and women who were behind Project Argo, who built the legendary space battleship *Yamato*, who flew it through five of the bloodiest years of human history, whose survivors emerged as living heroes and whose dead were honored among

the great men and women of human history ... their story is too great to be told in these pages. All that can be done here is to recount the chronology of their exploits, to provide as it were time markers to the chapters in their story for those who want to follow it. It is not the best way to experience the story of their deeds. That is best preserved in the video records of their adventures, which has survived the ravages of time and can still be viewed to this day. This timeline best serves as a reference point so that the saga of the Star Force can be enjoyed in its proper order from start to finish. In this manner one can see how the Star Force grew out of the brink of human despair, survived time and again through trial and fire, and was there every time humanity needed its services for the all-too-short span of its existence.

The Star Force was a singular organization of unique men and women, both in front of and behind the scenes, who showcased the best that humanity had to offer the universe. Its like had never been seen before ... and, sad to say, has never been seen since. Had humanity been more like the example that the Star Force set in those days then perhaps it could have escaped its downfall at its own

hands almost a millennia later. That, however, was a distant and unforeseen future at the turn of the 23<sup>rd</sup> century. These instead were the glory days of the Star Force, when the light of humanity burned at its brightest and best. Let us set aside our futuristic musings for now and dwell upon this singular moment in the history of humanity. Let us appreciate the Star Force, brief though its existence was, for the greatness that it showed us. Let us see what was the best that mankind could be ... and still may be again someday.

#### EDITOR'S NOTE

In compiling this timeline I have had to deal with four different source timelines. Each of these gives slightly different dates for certain events. The first is the official Japanese timeline from the original *Yamato* source materials. This forms the backbone of this document. The second is from the *Star Blazers* DVD supplemental materials by Tim Eldred. This largely follows the official timeline, albeit with a few interesting differences. The third is that presented in the *Star Blazers Technical Manual* by Musashi Enterprises. Its dates for key events can diverge as much as a month or so from the official timeline but it often lists dates and events not given in the official Japanese timeline. The fourth is from "The History of the *Star Blazers* Galaxy" by Bruce Lewis and company. While not official, it does cover some events and background material not found in any other source. I have done my best to merge all of these into one comprehensive *Star Blazers* timeline. If there are any errors then they are entirely my own.

2199-2201 LE

## ***Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar***

### ***Uchuu Senkan Yamato I***

January 2199	The White Comet conquers the rogue planet Petronia. It is located in a lonely star cluster approximately three-fifths of the way between the Andromeda and Milky Way galaxies. <u><i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</i> (Episode 14, "x") and <i>Star Blazers Technical Manual</i>, s.v. "Timeline of the Earth/Comet War."</u>
--------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

February – April 2199	<p>The battered UNSPF plans its last attack against the Gamilon Earth Expeditionary Force. It amounts to little more than a kamikaze strike against its Pluto base. Fleet Captain Abraham Avatar argues unsuccessfully against the plan. Instead, he is appointed overall commander of the fleet that will be making the attack. <i>Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy."</i></p> <p>Commander Alex Wildstar and his ship, the <i>Paladin</i>, is among those assigned to take part on the assault on Pluto. Assisting him will be Lieutenant Adam Avatar, only son of Captain Abraham Avatar, as his communications officer. <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 01, "The Sleeping Giant," and Episode 11, "x") and Bruce Lewis, et al, "The History of the <u>Star Blazers</u> Galaxy." In the Japanese original the <i>Paladin</i>'s name is given as the <i>Yukikaze</i>.</p> <p>Lt. Commander Steven Sandor takes personal charge of repairing and refurbishing all of the UNSPF ships to be used in the assault on Pluto. Among these is Alex Wildstar's destroyer <i>Paladin</i>. Sandor re-christens it the <i>Paladin</i> after its rebuilding is complete. <i>Conjecture based on Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 11, "x").</p> <p>Forward elements of the Comet Empire encounter Gamilon patrol ships on the borders of the Gamilon Empire. Upon hearing the news Prince Zordar, to the surprise of his own people, befriends the Gamilons and quickly enters into a strategic alliance with them. The White Comet is thus allowed to pass through Gamilon controlled space unmolested. Prince Zordar, unlike his advisors, realizes that he will need allies of like mind and heart in this strange new galaxy he intends to conquer ... for the time being, anyway. <i>Star Blazers Technical Manual</i>, s.v. "White Comet History." It is intimated in various scenes in <i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</i> that Prince Zordar and Leader Desslok had been aware of each other for some time.</p> <p>Astra of Iscandar, younger sister of Queen Starsha, leaves to undertake the dangerous journey to Earth through the Gamilon lines. Her mission is to deliver the plans for Iscandarian wave motion technology and Queen Starsha's offer of the Cosmo DNA to save Earth. <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 01, "The Sleeping Giant," and Episode 25, "x").</p>
-----------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

6 May 2199



## The Battle of Pluto




*Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar* (Episode 01, "The Sleeping Giant"). I have gotten a fair amount of grief over this date from English speaking fans that have access to the DVD boxed set or other American source materials. Most of these, including *Musashi*, give the date as 6 August 2199. Eldred gives the date as 21 August 2199. The original Japanese source materials say May of 2199. My choice of the exact day is a nod to *Musashi*'s work.

6 May 2199	<p>Death of Adam Avatar. <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 01, "The Sleeping Giant").</p> <p>Astra of Iscandar's ship is shot up by the Gamilons while attempting to bypass the Battle of Pluto. Injured, her vessel rapidly losing power and control, she attempts to make a crash landing near a manned UNSPF observation post on Mars. The attempts fails and Astra is killed when her ejection pod malfunctions due to battle damage. <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 01, "The Sleeping Giant").</p> <p>Cadets Derek Wildstar and Mark Venture find Astra's body and the message capsule from Queen Starsha of Iscandar. <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 01, "The Sleeping Giant").</p>
7 May 2199	<p>Commander Alex Wildstar is captured by the Gamilons. <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 25, "x").</p>



	<p>The Interstellar Committee orders Cadets Derek Wildstar and Mark Venture to keep Astra's message capsule safe until they can be picked up by Captain Avatar's battleship, which is en route from Pluto back to Earth.</p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 01, "The Sleeping Giant").</p>
9 May 2199	<p>Captain Avatar picks up cadets Derek Wildstar and Mark Venture from Mars on his way back to Earth after the Battle of Pluto.</p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 01, "The Sleeping Giant").</p>
10 May 2199	<p>Captain Avatar's space battleship returns to Earth.</p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 01, "The Sleeping Giant"). We learn in <i>Farewell to Space Battleship Yamato</i> that an Earth vessel traveling at top sublight speed (in this case the <i>Yamato</i>) can make the trip from Jupiter to Earth in three days. It then stands to reason that a trip from Pluto to Earth at top sublight speed is about five days, give or take a day.</p>
sometime in late May or early June 2199	<p>The wreck of the <i>Paladin</i> is abandoned on Titan by the Gamilons.</p> <p>Implied by <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 06, "The Ghost of Recent Past"). It couldn't have gotten there by itself and we know Alex Wildstar was captured by the Gamilons; therefore the Gamilons must have left it there.</p> <p>The starship transporting the captured Alex Wildstar back to Gamilon is caught in a space storm and crashes on Iscandar. All aboard are killed except for a badly injured Wildstar, who is washed up on the shore near Mother Town. Queen Starsha finds him, realizes he is a human from Earth, and begins the long and delicate process of nursing him back to health.</p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 25, "x").</p> <p>Using Starsha's gift of wave motion technology, Steven Sandor and his engineering team begin converting the almost-completed <i>Yamato</i> into mankind's first faster-than-light (FTL) starship. The original mission for the <i>Yamato</i> is scrubbed by UNSPF fleet commander General Charles Singleton. Its new mission is to make the long journey to Iscandar and retrieve the Cosmo DNA in order to save Earth.</p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 01, "The Sleeping Giant"). Those who wonder how Sandor and his team managed to do this so quickly should consult Lewis.</p>
6 August 2199	<p>Captain Phantom F. Harlock XII, the last remaining UNSPF commander in the field, violates orders and goes after the Gamilons on his own. Harlock begins conducting a series of hit-and-run raids on the Gamilon Earth Expeditionary Force between the outer planets of the Solar System and the Oort Cloud. This draws away the bulk of the Gamilon fleet. By doing this Harlock hopes to provide an opening through which the <i>Yamato</i> can eventually escape from Earth once it is able to launch.</p> <p>Based on material from Matsumoto-san's manga <i>Cosmoship Yamato</i> and <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 09, "Gantz's Last Stand"). The date is a nod to Musashi's dating for the Battle of Pluto. This helps explain why Colonel Gantz was able to assemble such a large fleet so quickly against the Star Force in the Minervan asteroid belt. It was already out there hunting for Captain Harlock. The character of Captain Harlock was originally supposed to be Alex Wildstar in disguise but was cut from the TV series for various and sundry reasons. It could have been as early as the tenth or as late as the fourteenth Captain Harlock to bear the name but the number twelve always plays a critical role in Matsumoto-san's stories. By the way Captain Harlock's cruiser is named the <i>Deathshadow</i>. It is the forerunner of the vessel of the same name in the Captain Harlock feature film <i>My Youth in Arcadia</i>. My inclusion of Captain Harlock in this timeline is my homage to Matsumoto-san's original story outline for the TV series.</p>
21 August 2199	<p>A specially modified Gamilon fleet command cruiser is fitted with the new Desslok Cannon. Shortly thereafter it is appropriated to serve as Leader Desslok's personal flagship.</p> <p><i>Star Blazers Technical Manual</i>, s.v. "Gamilon Force Structure and Command Chart."</p>



<p>22-23 August 2199</p> 	<p>A Gamilon Prowler class recon plane is spotted monitoring the Cape Boga area off of Great Island. Its location puts it directly above the Bogasaki underground complex where Project Argo is nearing completion. Acting against orders, Cadets Derek Wildstar and Mark Venture unsuccessfully attempt to bring it down. They crash instead near the wreck of the old Japanese battleship <i>Yamato</i> when their engine fails. They are eventually picked up by a rescue team without learning about the hidden base beneath their feet.</p> <p><u><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 01, "The Sleeping Giant")</u>. According to the <u><i>Star Blazers Technical Manual</i></u> this was the first time that the UNSPF had ever seen the Prowler in action.</p>
<p>5 October 2199</p> 	<p>The rebuilt <i>Yamato</i> fires its first shots in anger as it defends itself from a surprise attack by a Gamilon space carrier.</p> <p><u><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 02, "The Giant Awakens")</u>.</p>
<p>6 October 2199</p>	<p>The Star Force departs for Iscandar aboard the rebuilt <i>Yamato</i>.</p> <p><u><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 03, "Departure from Earth")</u>.</p>
<p>7 October 2199</p> 	<p>The <i>Yamato</i> performs its first space warp. It is a small jump from the Earth to Mars.</p> <p><u><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 04, "Space Warp")</u>. The Earth-Mars jump later became a routine test for all EDF warp-capable starships as is shown in later installments of the <u><i>Star Blazers</i></u> saga.</p> <p>Captain Yamanami is promoted to Fleet Captain. This is done despite his "disgrace" at the hands of the Gamilons during the end of the Great Fleet's campaign of 2192-2194. With the departure of Fleet Captain Avatar he is the last experienced senior space officer remaining on Earth. Yamanami is given a desk job overseeing fleet operations, where he will be stuck for the next three years.</p> <p><u><i>Star Blazers Be Forever Yamato</i></u> comic book adaptation by Argo Press (Part 1, "Prelude"). If this is right then Captain Draco Gideon must have been severely injured, incapacitated, or otherwise unavailable at this time. He too was an experienced space captain who had seen action in the Earth-Gamilon War. Perhaps he was with Captain Harlock at the time?</p>
<p>8 October 2199</p>	<p>The Gamilon advance base hidden on a floating continent deep within Jupiter's dense atmosphere is destroyed by the Star Force. This marks the first successful use of the <i>Yamato's</i> wave motion gun.</p> <p><u><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 05, "The Floating Continent")</u>.</p>
<p>10 October 2199</p>	<p>The Star Force discovers the abandoned wreck of the <i>Paladin</i> on the Saturnian moon of Titan while mining for titanite.</p> <p><u><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 06, "The Ghost of Recent Past")</u>. The Japanese original names the mineral the Star Force was mining as cosmonite. This naturally occurring mineral appears in several of Matsumoto-san's manga as a powerful yet rare energy source for starship engines.</p>

13-15 October 2199	<p>The Star Force engages and destroys the Gamilon base on Pluto. This puts an end to the constant rain of planet bombs on Earth. This small victory comes too late to reverse the cumulative effects of the accumulated radiation on Earth from almost a decade of constant planet bombing by the Gamilons.</p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episodes 07 and 08, "The [Second] Battle of Pluto (Parts 1 and 2)").</p>
16 October 2199	<p>Colonel Gantz, former commander of the Gamilon base on Pluto and field commander of the Pluto Garrison Fleet of the Gamilon Earth Expeditionary Force, recalls his entire force of 225 vessels from the outer reaches of the Solar System. Gantz's intent is to intercept and destroy the Star Force at all costs.</p> <p><i>Implied by <u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u> (Episode 09, "Gantz's Last Stand"). The Gamilon fleet strength comes from the <u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>. It is my belief based on the contextual evidence that his fleet had already been deployed because it was chasing after Captain Harlock. Harlock's decoy action apparently did its job.</i></p>
17 October 2199	<p>The Gamilons abandon all of their surviving bases in the outer Solar System on the orders of Colonel Gantz.</p> <p><i>Star Blazers Technical Manual</i>, "Gamilon-Earth Timeline."</p>

31 October 2199

## ***The Battle of the Minervan Asteroid Belt***

*Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar* (Episode 09, "Gantz's Last Stand").

31 October 2199	<p><i>The Gamilon Expeditionary Force is wiped out in pitched battle with the Star Force in the Minervan asteroid belt between Pluto and Brumus. This marks the first use of Steven Sandor's asteroid ring to defend the Yamato.</i></p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 09, "Gantz's Last Stand").</p> <p><i>The Star Force is the first Earth unit to engage (and defeat) a Gamilon Conqueror class battleship.</i></p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 10, "Farewell to Earth") and the <i>Star Blazers Technical Manual</i>, s.v. "Gamilon S-Type Space Battleship." This was Colonel Gantz's flagship.</p>
23 November 2199	<p><i>The Star Force leaves the Milky Way galaxy.</i></p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 10, "Farewell to Earth").</p> <p><i>Elements of a huge Cometine advance task force under the command of General Naska notes the Star Force's departure from the Milky Way while assembling at the planet Redella. Naska begins monitoring the activities of the Star Force on behalf of Prince Zordar. However, he refuses to engage his forces in support of the Gamilons in accordance with his standing orders.</i></p> <p><i>Star Blazers Technical Manual</i>, s.v. "White Comet Force Structure and Command Chart."</p>
25 November 2199	<p><i>The Star Force reaches the outer defense perimeter of Gamilon-controlled space. It is protected by the Desslok Mines, a large mobile minefield.</i></p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 11, "The Desslok Mines").</p>
26-27 November	<p><i>The Star Force makes the passage of the Desslok Mines.</i></p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 11, "The Desslok Mines").</p>

2199	
28 November 2199	<p><i>The Gamilon 2<sup>nd</sup> Mobile Attack Fleet is organized under the command of General Zorka as the Star Force continues its advance into Gamilon controlled territory. Additional Gamilon battle fleets are redeployed or reorganized as the full danger that the Star Force poses begins to be understood.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>, s.v. "Gamilon Force Structure and Command Chart."</p>
30 November - 2 December 2199	<p><i>The Star Force makes the passage of the Alpha star of Orion.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u> (Episode 12, "The Sea of Fire"). In the English dubbed series this is mistranslated as the "wishing star of Vultan."</p> <p><i>Captain Avatar collapses on the bridge of the Yamato. It is the first public indication of his failing health.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u> (Episode 12, "The Sea of Fire").</p>
3 December 2199	<p><i>The Star Force captures and interrogates a Gamilon pilot. This is the first time that UNSPF has ever captured a live Gamilon. He is later released unharmed as a show of goodwill.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u> (Episode 13, "Farewell to Earth").</p>
6 - 28 December 2199	<p><i>The Star Force is held up at the Octopus Star Cluster for three weeks until it finds a safe passage through the dangerous starfield.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u> (Episode 14, "x").</p>
29 December 2199	<p><i>General Kort, overall field commander of the Gamilon Earth Expeditionary Force, is dismissed by Leader Desslok for incompetence. Desslok personally selects General Dommel Lysis as his replacement.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u> (Episode 14, "x").</p>
January 2200	<p><i>An improved version of the Desslok Cannon is mounted on a second generation Gamilon fleet command cruiser for field testing. Due to the ongoing demands placed on the fleet by the actions of General Lysis the ship and its new weapon are never deployed. This helps obscure the fact that this new weapon is at best only a marginal improvement over the original Desslok Cannon.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>, s.v. "Gamilon Force Structure and Command Chart."</p>
2 January 2200	<p><i>General Dommel Lysis of Gamilon assumes overall field command of the Gamilon Earth Expeditionary Force. His primary objective is to deal with the problem posed by the Star Force's mission to Iscandar.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u> (Episode 15, "x").</p>
4 January 2200	<p><i>The first attempt by General Lysis to ambush the Star Force ends in failure thanks to the unexpected intervention of Queen Starsha of Iscandar.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u> (Episode 15, "x").</p>
10 January 2200	<p><i>The Star Force reaches the planet Beeland.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u> (Episode 16, "x").</p>

14 January 2200	<p><i>The attempt by General Vulgar to attack the Yamato with his pseudo-balanosarus ends in spectacular failure.</i>  <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 17, "x").</p> <p><i>Captain Avatar is forced to undergo a dangerous operation in order to save his life.</i>  <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 17, "x").</p>
17 January 2200	<p><i>An unexpected encounter with a Gamilon magentron wave space fortress nearly destroys the Yamato.</i>  <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 18, "The Magnetron Wave").</p>
22 January 2200	<p><i>The Star Force destroys a Gamilon long-range communications satellite.</i>  <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 19, "x").</p>
24 January 2200	<p><i>Captain Avatar's health begins to fail as his ongoing radiation sickness becomes more pronounced. To this end he promotes Derek Wildstar to lieutenant commander and names him as deputy captain (i.e. executive officer) of the Yamato. This eases the burden of command on the weakened Avatar.</i>  <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 20, "x"). The part about the promotion is probable conjecture. There were at least two, possibly three other senior officers available on the Star Force (Sandor, Orion, and Yamazaki) who outranked Wildstar. It stands to reason per current military protocols that Wildstar must have been promoted in keeping with his new duties. This also helps explain how he was able to maintain his status as "deputy captain" during <i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</i>. In <i>Farewell to Space Battleship Yamato</i> Wildstar was made the captain of an <i>Arione</i> class frigate. This confirms his rank was at least lieutenant commander at the time since this is in keeping with current naval tradition in most present-day surface navies.</p> <p><i>The Star Force reaches planet Balan, the halfway point between Earth and Iscandar. General Lysis accidentally destroys his own base on Balan when he drops the planet's artificial sun on it in a failed attempt to destroy the Star Force.</i>  <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 20, "x").</p>
27 January 2200	<p><i>General Lysis is court-martialed for his actions in the destruction of the Gamilon base on Balan. He is sentenced to death by a military tribunal led by General Krypt.</i>  <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 21, "x").</p>
28 January 2200	<p><i>The life of General Lysis is spared by the personal intervention of Leader Desslok, who gives him one last chance to defeat the Star Force.</i>  <i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 21, "x").</p>
February 2200	<p><i>The planet Telezart enters into a long and deadly war with its interstellar neighbors for control of its local area of space</i>  <i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</i> (Episode 14, "x"). Trelaina briefly mentions this conflict when speaking to Mark Venture in private.</p>
3 March 2200	<p><i>The reinstated General Lysis challenges the Star Force to a final showdown at the Rainbow Star Cluster.</i></p>

	<i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 21, "x").
--	----------------------------------------------------------------

7-10 March  
2200

## ***The Battle of the Rainbow Star Cluster***

*Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar* (Episode 22, "x").

10 March 2200	<p><i>The Battle of the Rainbow Star Cluster ends in victory for the Star Force. General Lysis takes his own life by blowing up his command ship under the Yamato, hoping to take down the Star Force with him. The explosion blows the keel off of the Yamato and kills many of its crew but fails to destroy the ship. The Gamilons are so shocked by the absolute defeat of their best field general and best-equipped space fleet that they fail to take advantage of the Yamato's helplessness. They leave the Star Force alone and unmolested for the rest of its journey toward the Greater Magellanic Cloud.</i></p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 22, "x").</p>
13 April 2200	<p><i>The Star Force is surprised to meet Captain Harlock en route to the Sanza Star System. From him they learn much about the state of affairs on both Earth and in Gamilon space at this time. Harlock also takes the time to meet privately with Derek Wildstar. He gives him some helpful advice about the burden of command then has been placed on his young shoulders. Harlock then departs once again, still pursuing his self-appointed mission of drawing as many Gamilon forces away from the Yamato as possible.</i></p> <p><i>Derived from the <u>Cosmoship Yamato</u> manga by Leiji Matsumoto, which was based on his original draft for <u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u>. The character of Captain Harlock was originally supposed to be Alex Wildstar in disguise but was cut from the TV series for various and sundry reasons. My inclusion of Captain Harlock in this timeline is my homage to Matsumoto-san's original story outline for the TV series.</i></p>
23 April 2200	<p><i>The Star Force arrives at the Sanza Star System.</i></p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 23, "x").</p>

23-25 April  
2200

## ***The Battle of Gamilon***

*Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar* (Episodes 23 and 24, "x").

26 April 2200	<p><i>The Star Force reaches Iscandar.</i></p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 25, "x").</p>
26 May 2200	<p><i>The Star Force leaves Iscandar with the Cosmo DNA.</i></p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</i> (Episode 26, "x").</p>
June-August 2200	<p><i>Large sections of the Gamilon Empire rise up in revolt upon receiving news of the Battle of Gamilon and the apparent death of Leader Desslok. Most of the military might and resources of the Gamilons are tied up in putting down these revolts, leaving nothing with which to go after the Star Force. Leader Desslok, who managed to survive the Battle of Gamilon, has since becomes obsessed with the destruction of the Star Force and pursues the Yamato in warp after warp, always looking for the right opportunity for a final decisive attack. In the</i></p>

	<p><i>meantime, his leaderless subordinates do their best to hold his empire together.</i></p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u> (Episode 26, "x") and the <u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>, s.v. "Future Course of Action by the Gamilon Empire."</i></p> <p><i>Taking advantage of the unrest within the Gamilon Empire, Cometine surveillance craft begin probing both the Magellanic Clouds and the edges of the Milky Way galaxy.</i></p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>, s.v. "Further Course of Action by the Comet Empire."</i></p>
5 September 2200	<p><i>Leader Desslok of Gamilon fails in his final attempt to ambush the Yamato within the Solar System itself. His ship is destroyed and presumed lost with all hands. His body is never recovered.</i></p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u> (Episode 26, "x").</i></p> <p><i>Death of UNSPF Fleet Captain Abraham Avatar. His had been a long struggle with radiation sickness from injuries sustained at the Battle of Pluto in 2199.</i></p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u> (Episode 26, "x").</i></p>
6 September 2200	<p><i>The Star Force returns to Earth with the Cosmo DNA.</i></p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode 02, "Blackout"). The scene showing the Star Force's return to Earth was cut from the English version of the episode. It occurs in a flashback while Derek Wildstar and Nova Forrester are visiting the underground city.</i></p> <p>A Cometine Scorpion fighter on routine reconnaissance of the Solar System discovers and recovers the still-living body of Desslok of Gamilon. He is taken back to Gatlantis for immediate medical treatment.</p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode xx, "x") and the <u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>, s.v "Insights into the Gamilon-Comet Empire Alliance of 2200." Only in the latter do we learn that the recovery of Desslok's body apparently occurred almost immediately after the destruction of his ship. This would make sense given the twin facts that Cometine patrol craft were already probing the Milky Way on recon missions at this time and they were also monitoring Desslok's actions against the Star Force.</i></p>
7 September 2200	<p><i>A fleet medical team makes the surprising discovery that the late Captain Avatar's brain is still functioning, albeit at a very low level. His body is immediately placed in cryostasis while General Singleton is contacted for further instructions. His orders are to come up with a way to revive Captain Avatar. The Star Force is not informed for fear that the effort will prove unsuccessful.</i></p> <p><i><u>Final Yamato</u>.</i></p>
13 September 2200	<p><i>The Cosmo DNA is activated on Earth. The planet's surface is freed completely of deadly radiation and life-sustaining conditions are restored. The reconstruction of Earth begins.</i></p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u> (Episode 26, "x"), <u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode 03, "Fateful Decisions"), and the <u>Star Blazers</u> Icarus comic book series (Part 2, "Waxwing").</i></p>
10 October 2200	<p><i>Hero's Hill is dedicated. It is a monument to the fallen of the Star Force. It is located on the highest coastal hill on the outskirts of Megapolis City.</i></p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode 02, "Blackout"). In the original Japanese dialogue the narrator notes that the Star Force met at Hero's Hill "on Captain Okita's [Avatar's] memorial day." That meeting took place on the evening of 10 October 2201. The anniversary of Captain Avatar's death was 5 September so</i></p>

	<p>October was the earliest day Wildstar could have been back to Earth. If the intent of the Star Force was to hold regular meetings at Hero's Hill on the anniversary of Captain Avatar's death (per Eldred, <u>Star Blazers: Rebirth</u>) and he couldn't make it due to his patrol duties, then it stands to reason that Dr. Sane would have chosen some other significant day to reschedule the memorial ceremony so Wildstar could attend. The anniversary of the dedication of Hero's Hill would have been such a date.</p> <p><i>As part of the dedication ceremony at Hero's Hill Derek Wildstar is promoted to the rank of full commander. This is in recognition of his services during the Iscandarian campaign. He retains his status as deputy (i.e. acting) captain of the Yamato.</i></p> <p><i>Probable conjecture. Wildstar was a lieutenant commander when the Star Force returned to Earth from Iscandar. Lieutenant commanders generally don't serve as captains of ships-of-the-line (i.e. cruisers or larger) in any navy except under unusual circumstances. It also explains how Wildstar made the rank of captain so fast by the time <u>The Bolar Wars</u> begins.</i></p>
10-12 October 2200	<p><i>The Yamato undergoes the first part of a two-part major overhaul. The major feature of this part of the overhaul is the replacement of the ship's wave motion gun system with a new design. Although the power of the charge is the same the Yamato's wave motion gun can now fire a short-range, wide-dispersal beam. It is a prototype of the next-generation wave motion gun to be fitted in the EDF's next two classes of space battleships.</i></p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> DVD supplement "Inside the Argo" by Tim Eldred, and the <u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>, s.v. "Space Battleship <u>Argo</u>,"</i></p>
12 October 2200	<p><i>The Yamato completes the first part of its overhaul and is relaunched on schedule. It will be serving as the flagship of the 15<sup>th</sup> Interstystem Patrol Fleet. The fleet's mission is to police the outer edges of the Solar System and beyond. The EDF fears attempted reprisals by the Gamilons and wants its best field commander (and most feared warship) on the front lines in the event of an attack.</i></p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> DVD supplement "Inside the Argo" by Tim Eldred, <u>Farewell to Space Battleship Yamato</u>, and the <u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>, s.v. "Space Battleship <u>Argo</u>," All sources agree that the <u>Yamato</u> was away from Earth for a full year; hence the date.</i></p>
October 2200 – August 2201	<p><i>The construction of Megapolis City (nee Megalopolis) begins over the ruins of Tokyo on Great Island (Japan). It will serve as the seat of the United Earth Government. In time it will become the largest city on Earth.</i></p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> DVD supplement "Earth AD 2201" by Tim Eldred. According to Matsumoto-san Megapolis City from <u>Star Blazers</u> and Megalopolis from <u>Galaxy Express</u> are one and the same. Actually, Matsumoto-san and Eldred differ on the location of Megapolis City. Matsumoto-san says Tokyo while Eldred favors an Okinawa location in the <u>Star Blazers: Be Forever Yamato</u> comic book adaptation by Argo Press (Part 1, "Prelude"). I, of course, defer to the original author. Sorry, Tim.</i></p> <p><i>Major reconstruction efforts begin to reclaim the portions of Can-Am and Euroland devastated during the Earth-Gamilon War. Among these are the remains of New York and Paris, complete with reproductions or reconstructions of many of their most famous landmarks.</i></p> <p><i><u>Be Forever Yamato</u>. These were part of the Black Nebula Empire's "fake Earth" and the Star Force didn't so much as bat an eye at them. All they said was that some things seemed different than what they knew.</i></p> <p><i>A new spaceport named Gideon Field is built at the EDF Kadana Base</i></p>



*on Great Island.*

Star Blazers Be Forever Yamato comic book adaptation by Argo Press (Part 1, "Prelude"). This would seem to presuppose that Captain Gideon made a name for himself during the Earth-Gamilon War if they named a major military base after him.

*The United Nations Space Patrol Force (UNSPF), aka the Earth Space Navy, is reorganized as the Earth Defense Force (EDF).*

Implied by Star Blazers: The Comet Empire. The term "Earth Defense Force" is actually used in the very first episode of Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar. This is one of the rare cases in which I defer to Musashi.

*The terraforming of Mars begins.*

Star Blazers: The Callisto Crisis comic book series by Comico (Part 3, "Target: Argo!").

*The EDF builds major interplanetary bases on Mars, Titan, Pluto, and Brumus.*

Implied by Star Blazers: The Comet Empire.

*The EDF establishes a uniform naming policy for future warships based on historical naval vessels of Earth's past. All nations that currently or once fielded major naval vessels will have ships named for them in the new EDF. The only exception is the new super space battleship class, which will carry names based on constellations in Earth's nighttime skies.*

Star Blazers Technical Manual, s.v. "EDF Force Structure and Command Chart."

*Construction begins on the Pluto Observatory on Charon, the planet's only moon. It is seen as a monument to mankind's first tenuous steps on the Sea of Stars.*

Captain Harlock: Outside Legend (Episode 05, "Battlefield: The Tombstone Planet").

*The Earth's top medical experts are assembled at Megapolis City for a very special and top secret operation. Their goal is twofold: first, to keep Captain Avatar's brain alive while they try to revive his body; second, to rid his body of the radiation sickness that killed him.*

Final Yamato.

*Captain Yamanami takes on the task of a guest lecturer at the Space Cadet School in addition to his headquarters duties.*

Yamato: The New Voyage. Most of the senior Star Force officers had never heard of Captain Yamanami. This means that he couldn't have lectured at the Space Cadet School until after they had graduated.

*Advance forces of the Comet Empire monitor a tremendous energy surge that originates from and covers the entire surface of the planet Telezart. Cometine forces rush to the scene to investigate. What they find is a world where all life has been completely destroyed in a matter of minutes. The sole survivor is Trelana, a being of incredible psionic powers. She is hiding in a spaceship parked deep within a cave beneath Telezart's surface. They seal the only access to the cave before continuing their mission of conquest, thus rendering Trelana a*

	<p><i>prisoner within her own homeworld.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episodes 12-14) and <u>Farewell to Space Battleship Yamato</u>. Both Trelana and Sandor assert that the destruction on Telezart happened fairly recently. The <u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u> asserts that the Cometine assault on the planets of Ceresis, Probain, and Brumus happened about the same time as their initial visit to Telezart.</p> <p><i>Desslok of Gamilon is restored to full health on the direct order of Prince Zordar. As the crafty Cometine leader has foreseen the grateful Gamilon emperor swears allegiance to the Comet Empire. This gives Prince Zordar his first "conquest." In other words he is able to claim dominion over a sizeable portion of the Milky Way galaxy without having to fire a shot. The truth of the matter is kept from Leader Desslok, although some of his subordinates remain suspicious.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episodes 01 &amp; 02) and the <u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>, s.v. "The Gamilon-Comet Empire Alliance of 2201."</p> <p><i>The Spirit of Gamilon is delivered to Leader Desslok by his subordinates. It is the same Gamilon command cruiser that was used to field test the new version of the Desslok Cannon.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> DVD supplement "Desslok and the Gamilons" by Tim Eldred and the <u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>, s.v. "Gamilon Force Structure and Command Chart."</p> <p><i>Derek Wildstar finds the time to write a book on deep space battle tactics. It is the first of its kind on Earth and quickly becomes popular within military circles upon publication. Not long afterward it becomes required reading at the Space Cadet School.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Callisto Crisis</u> comic book series by Comico (Part 2, "The Prisoner and the Power"). Colonel Fenalon told Wildstar that he had read his book.</p>
5 December 2200	<p><i>Prince Zordor holds a council of war with his command staff about the plans for his conquest of the Milky Way galaxy. Of particular interest to him is the planet Earth. A surprise guest to this council is Leader Desslok of Gamilon, who is in attendance at the personal invitation of Prince Zordar.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode 01, "Return to Earth"). The date is from the original Japanese dialogue. The arrival time at Earth by Gatlantia is estimated to be "about 6660 Gatlantean hours." This comes out to about 278 days provided a Gatlantean hour is the same as our own. There is no way to know for sure. Zordar and his generals also comment on the wide technology gap between Earth and the Comet Empire at this point in time. Cometine intelligence apparently hadn't detected any major buildup in Earth. This means that Zordar's council had to have happened before the EDF Fleet Replenishment Plan was underway. Otherwise the buildup in Earth's space forces would have been noted during the various briefings. The date reference was inadvertently omitted in the English dub.</p>
8 January 2201	<p><i>The EDF, with the approval of the United Earth Government, puts into action its Fleet Replenishment Plan. Authored by Fleet Captain Draco Gideon, this plan represents the most ambitious ship construction effort in Earth's history. Its intent is to replace the entire EDF fleet with new, modernized, wave motion engine equipped warships within two years. Also included in the plan are new supply bases, support facilities, and fleet staging areas.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>, "EDF Force Structure and Command Chart."</p>
August 2201	<p><i>By the end of August 2201 the combined shipyards of Earth and its</i></p>



*interplanetary colonies have produced over 600 brand new warships of eight different classes. These range in size from patrol cruisers all the way up to space battleships. Another 300 are in various stages of construction and will be completed by the end of the year.*

*Star Blazers Technical Manual, "EDF Force Structure and Command Chart." You might find this timetable a bit hard to believe unless you study the American naval construction effort during World War II and also take into account possible future techniques. American shipyards built 78 escort carriers in only 46 months in addition to work on hundreds of other military and civilian vessels of every size and description during the same time period (June 1941 to April 1945). These included a whole new class of main fleet carriers (the Essex class), two new classes of destroyers (the venerable Fletcher and Gearing classes), two new classes of heavy cruisers (the Salem and Alaska classes), and completion of the Iowa class battleships, not to mention the legendary Liberty civilian ships and many other warship classes I haven't named. 600 new ships in only eight months? Quite possible. Prince Zordar himself seems impressed by the EDF's production capabilities and says as much in the original Japanese dialogue (Episode 07, "Fine Tuning").*

*Fleet Captain Draco Gideon is assigned command of the Andromeda. It is the first in a new class of super space battleships and is designed to replace the Yamato as Earth's premier ship-of-the-line. Gideon's assignment is a reward for the success of the Fleet Replenishment Plan. Ten more Andromeda class vessels have already been authorized for construction by the Defense Committee.*

*Star Blazers: The Comet Empire (Episode 03, "x") and the Star Blazers Technical Manual, "EDF Force Structure and Command Chart."*

September -  
November  
2201 LE

## ***Farewell to Space Battleship Yamato***

### ***Saraba Uchuu Senkan Yamato – Ai no Senshi-tachi***

## ***Star Blazers: The Comet Empire***

### ***Uchuu Senkan Yamato II***

*One of the little known facts about these two titles is that each has its own distinct (albeit similar) timeline of events. I did not know about this until I got my hands on translated original Japanese prints of the series and compared it to the materials I had from the movie. The movie timeline starts in early September 2201 and ends in mid-October. The series timeline takes place about a month later. Why the change? I dunno. Ask the producers.*

7 October 2201	<p><i>The 15<sup>th</sup> Intersystem Patrol Fleet is attacked by spacecraft of unknown origin. They are in fact patrol ships from an advance fleet of the Comet Empire.</i></p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode 01, "Return to Earth").</i></p>
10 October 2201	<p><i>The 15<sup>th</sup> Intersystem Patrol Fleet, headed by the venerable space battleship Yamato, returns to Earth after a year patrolling the outer reaches of EDF-controlled space.</i></p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode 01, "Return to Earth"). The exact date is never mentioned in the English dub but is stated twice in the dialogue of the Japanese original. This event is the anchor date for all events in the Earth-Comet War. Eldred's dating agrees with this and it is also the date used in the <u>Star Blazers</u> comics by Argo Press (with which Eldred was involved). Musashi places the event about a month earlier on 5 September 2201 in keeping with the feature film <u>Farewell to Space Battleship Yamato</u>. This is because there was no English translation of the series proper in existence when the <u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u> was written.</i></p> <p><i>Launching of the EDF super space battleship Andromeda.</i></p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode 01, "Return to Earth") and the movie <u>Farewell to Space Battleship Yamato</u>. Only in the movie do we see the actual launch ceremony.</i></p>

	<p>The <i>Yamato</i> and the newly launched <i>Andromeda</i> almost collide in Earth orbit.  <u><i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</i> (Episode 01, "Return to Earth")</u>. In the movie <u><i>Farewell to Space Battleship Yamato</i></u> it almost collided with Wildstar's <u><i>Arione</i></u> class frigate in Earth's upper atmosphere.</p> <p>Cometine forces attack and conquer the planets Ceresis and Probaïn.  <u><i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</i> (Episode 05, "The Hunted")</u>. The conquest is mentioned as just having occurred in the opening narration of the episode in the original Japanese version. This narration was cut from the English version of the series.</p>
10-12 October 2201	<p><i>The Yamato undergoes the second part of a two-part major overhaul. Major improvements added in this part of the overhaul include offensive armaments with longer range, a new and more powerful sensor suite that includes a first-generation time radar, and depth charge racks for anti-space submarine warfare.</i></p> <p><u><i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</i> (Episode 02, "Blackout")</u>. This portion of the refit was only supposed to take two days; however it was put behind schedule by General Naska's second electronic warfare attack. The new depth charge racks are never mentioned by Sandor in his briefing; however, they are shown in use for the first time against the Cometine space submarines (Episode 07, "Fine Tuning"). The racks are not shown on any of the original Japanese materials for the first season; therefore they must have been added during the overhaul.</p>
11 October 2201	<p><i>General Naska launches his second massive electronic warfare attack against the Solar System.</i></p> <p><u><i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</i> (Episode 02, "Blackout")</u></p> <p><i>Leader Desslok leaves Gatlantis with the blessing of Prince Zordar to seek and destroy the Star Force by any means necessary.</i></p> <p><u><i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</i> (Episode 02, "Blackout")</u>.</p>
12 October 2201	<p><i>Derek Wildstar and Nova Forrester quietly cancel their wedding plans.</i></p> <p><u><i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</i> (Episode 03, "Fateful Decisions")</u> and <u><i>Farewell to Space Battleship Yamato</i></u>. General Singleton comments to Nova that he intends to be a guest at the wedding, which will take place in three days. He says this while the <i>Yamato</i> is still a day out from Earth. This would have made their planned wedding date 13 October 2201 (and not 7 September 2201 per the movie) in keeping with the series timeline.</p>
13 October 2201	<p><i>The mutiny of the Star Force. The Yamato is seized and stolen for an unauthorized mission to the planet Telezart. Joining in the mutiny are the ship's former Black Tiger fighter squadrons, now stationed on Luna.</i></p> <p><u><i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</i> (Episode 04, "Mutiny")</u>. The original Japanese dialogue for the series gives a date of 4 November 2201 for this event, almost a month after Wildstar's return to Earth aboard the <i>Yamato</i>. The rewritten English dialogue implied that only three days had passed since the <i>Yamato</i>'s return to Earth. This just happens to be in keeping with the original sequence of events (albeit off by about a month) as presented in <u><i>Farewell to Space Battleship Yamato</i></u>. Eldred also appears to agree with this dating in the materials he helped develop for the <u><i>Star Blazers</i></u> comic book series by Argo Press. This is one of the rare instances where I defer to another source (in this case Eldred) over the Japanese original.</p>
17 October 2201	<p><i>The Star Force has a showdown with the new super space battleship Andromeda near Jupiter.</i></p> <p><u><i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</i> (Episode 05, "The Hunted")</u>.</p>
18 October 2201	<p><i>The 11<sup>th</sup> Outer Perimeter Patrol Fleet is wiped out by the forces of Comet Empire General Naska near planet Brumus.</i></p> <p><u><i>Farewell to Space Battleship Yamato</i></u>. The Star Force sees the wreckage of the fleet as it approaches Brumus. The telling absence of the 11<sup>th</sup> Fleet in the TV series also implies its destruction, although it is never shown.</p>

20 October 2201	<p><i>The Star Force engages and destroys part of General Naska's fleet at Brumus and then evacuates all surviving Space Marines from its surface.</i></p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire (Episode 06, "Mayday"). The original Japanese dialogue mentions that only ten Space Marines, including Sergeant Knox, survived the Cometine assault on Brumus.</i></p>
23 October 2201	<p><i>The United Earth Government finally recognizes the serious nature of the threat of the Comet Empire. The Star Force is cleared of all charges of mutiny and sedition. Their mission to Telezart is now given official sanction. Based on the Star Force's report General Singleton orders the EDF Second and Third Fleets to Brumus to further investigate the activities of the Comet Empire.</i></p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire (Episode 06, "Mayday").</i></p>
26 October 2201	<p><i>Cometine Major Hirath's missile cruiser squadron engages and is wiped out by the Star Force.</i></p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire (Episode 08, "Double Jeopardy").</i></p>
28 October 2201	<p><i>General Tobruk's full battle fleet engages the Star Force. It is completely destroyed by the use of the Yamato's wave motion gun.</i></p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire (Episode 09, "Fine Tuning").</i></p>
29 October 2201	<p><i>Leader Desslok's grand scheme to destroy the Star Force is foiled at the last minute due to the political scheming of Princess Invidia, sister and consort to Prince Zordar. He and his fleet are immediately recalled to Gatlantis.</i></p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire (Episode 12, "Fish in a Barrel").</i></p>
30 October 2201	<p><i>The Star Force arrives at Telezart. It defeats the Cometine forces there and rescues Trelana, who provides them with critical intelligence on both the Comet Empire and the space fortress Gatlantis.</i></p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire (Episode 13, "Trap at Telezart" and Episode 14, "Eyes for the Prize").</i></p> <p><i>Leader Desslok is falsely placed under arrest by Princess Invidia for treason against the Comet Empire.</i></p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire (Episode 14, "Eyes for the Prize").</i></p> <p><i>Both EDF Fleet Commander Singleton and Fleet Captain Gideon urge the UEG Defense Committee to accelerate construction on all Andromeda class vessels currently building as quickly as possible in order to better face the danger posed by the Comet Empire. The Defense Committee readily agrees in light of the intelligence on the Comet Empire forwarded by the Star Force. Construction on all other vessels is halted as resources are redirected for the effort.</i></p> <p><i>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire (Episode 14, "Eyes for the Prize"). Only five of the ten additional Andromeda class ships that were authorized had actually started building, according to Captain Gideon. At least one of these is shown partially completed at two different times in the series. The effort proved to be too much even for the resources of the EDF. The Andromeda was the only completed new super space battleship available to assist the fleet at the Battle of Saturn. So what happened to the other hull that we saw? It is my guess that it was destroyed either by being jury-rigged and thrown into the Battle of Saturn or vaporized on the ground by Prince Zordar's bombardment of Megapolis City. The Star Blazers: The Callisto</i></p>

	<i>Cometine War and it is so depicted during the series (Episode 02, "Blackout"). This means something must have happened to the partially completed <u>Andromeda</u> class hull we saw in the series proper.</i>
31 October 2201	<i><b>The Star Force departs Telezart.</b></i> <i><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode 15, "Farewell to Telezart").</i>
2 November 2201	<i><b>Trelana of Telezart attempts to stop Gatlantia by destroying her own planet Telezart directly in its path. The Comet Empire battle fortress is severely damaged but not destroyed as had been hoped. It resumes its course at reduced speed while effecting repairs en route to Earth. The fate of Trelana is unknown.</b></i> <i><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode 16, "Confrontation").</i>
6 November 2201	<i><b>Prince Zordar orders his Cometine forces to begin the conquest of Earth.</b></i> <i><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode xx, "x").</i>
7 November 2201	<i><b>Acting on his own personal authority, EDF Fleet Captain Draco Gideon assumes command of all EDF space fleets. He stages all of them at the Saturnian moon of Titan in preparation for an expected showdown with the forces of the Comet Empire.</b></i> <i><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode xx, "x").</i>  <i><b>Leader Desslok escapes confinement with the assistance of his aide General Talan. He takes Princess Invidia as hostage and uses her to escape Gatlantia. He is picked up by his own fleet once he is free. Desslok's actions cause Prince Zordar to reconsider his former ally's confinement and he soon catches on to Invidia's schemes. He returns the Spirit of Gamilon, Desslok's command cruiser, as a sign of good faith in that he personally was not part of Invidia's plotting against Desslok. The Gamilon leader accepts the gift and departs to resume his vendetta against the Star Force.</b></i> <i><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode xx, "x").</i>
8 November 2201	<i><b>The Star Force discovers and destroys a secret Cometine supply base on Brumus during an unscheduled layover.</b></i> <i><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode xx, "x").</i>
9 November 2201	<i><b>The returning Yamato is the last major EDF capital ship to join the combined Earth space fleets under Captain Gideon's command at Titan.</b></i> <i><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode xx, "x").</i>
10-11 November 2201	<i><b><u>The Battle of Saturn</u></b></i> <i><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episodes xx and , "The Battle of Saturn, Parts 1 &amp; 2").</i>
11 November 2201	<i><b>Death of Fleet Captain Draco Gideon at the Battle of Saturn.</b></i> <i><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode xx, "The Battle of Saturn, Part 2").</i>
12 November 2201	<i><b>The United Earth Government surrenders unconditionally to the Comet Empire following the complete rout of the combined EDF fleets in the</b></i>

	<p><i>aftermath of the Battle of Saturn. The Star Force is presumed lost or destroyed during the battle.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode xx, "The Battle of Saturn, Part 2"). It is important to note that the <u>entire</u> active EDF fleet except for the <u>Yamato</u> was wiped out at the Battle of Saturn. Earth had nothing left with which to defend itself save its automated systems. These were easily destroyed by the Comet Empire once it arrived at Earth.</p> <p><i>Prince Zordar orders the destruction of the main EDF base on Mars as Gatlantia passes on its way to Earth. There are only a handful of survivors</i></p> <p><u>Farewell to Space Battleship Yamato</u>. This same footage was retinted and recycled for the destruction of Luna in the television series. The fact that there were survivors is implied by the <u>Star Blazers: The Callisto Crisis</u> comic book series.</p> <p><i>Prince Zordar turns Luna, Earth's moon, into a flaming ball of fire as a show of power.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode xx, "x"). This act probably collapsed the Darkwood stargate on Luna's dark side (<u>Interstella 5555</u>). My guess is that this was the (unstated) reason why Prince Zordar targeted Earth's moon specifically instead of bombarding Earth's surface right away as he does later on. He stated in the anime that his act was a show of power against Earth. By collapsing the Darkwood stargate Prince Zordar removed mankind's last hope of escape from his dominion.</p> <p><i>Desslok of Gamilon and his forces ambush the Star Force near Luna, Earth's moon. The battle ends only after a dramatic personal showdown between Desslok and Derek Wildstar. After the confrontation the Gamilon leader suddenly withdraws and abandons the field, leaving behind his former alliance and a puzzled Star Force.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode xx, "x").</p>
13 November 2201	<p><i>The Star Force, along with the unexpected last-minute intervention of Trelana of Telezart, engages and destroys the Comet Empire. There are only 22 survivors, both whole and wounded, from the entire Star Force.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episodes 25, "x" and 26, "End Game"). In <u>Be Forever Yamato</u> Wildstar states that 96 members of the Star Force died during the Earth-Comet War. This apparently does not count casualties among the wounded but does include all ten of the Space Marines from Brumus who joined the Star Force and were killed in action during the course of the show.</p> <p><i>Death of Neville Royster.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode 24, "x").</p> <p><i>Death of Jefferson Hardy.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode 25, "x").</p> <p><i>Death of Peter "Pete" Conroy.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode 25, "x").</p> <p><i>Death of Webster Knox.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode 25, "x").</p> <p><i>Yamato Chief Engineer Patrick Orion is rushed to surgery on Earth following the return of his body for burial. He had been presumed dead from severe burns and multiple injuries sustained during the Star</i></p>



	<p><i>Force's clash with the Comet Empire but spontaneously revived in the morgue. He will remain hospitalized and undergo numerous operations over the next year. A monument is placed at Hero's Hill in his honor along with those of his fallen comrades as testament to his miraculous recovery.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode 26, "End Game"). Orion actually died in the Japanese original but his death was cut from the English dub. This entry is here to explain how he reappears, alive and well, in the <u>Star Blazers Eurythmia</u> comic book series by Comico.</p>
14-21 November 2201	<p><i>Most of the surviving elements of the Comet Empire fleets that took part on the assault on the Milky Way galaxy regroup at Redella under the command of General Radnar.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>, s.v. "Further Course of Action by the Comet Empire" and the <u>Star Blazers: The Callisto Crisis</u> comic book series by Comico (Part 1, "S.O.S. Argo"). Radnar is named as the senior commander of all surviving Cometine forces in the series. His dreadnought is based on production sketches (which can be found in the <u>Yamato Perfect Manuals</u>) of an unused design for Prince Zordar's dreadnought.</p> <p><i>The current rulers of the Comet Empire decide that expansion into the Milky Way galaxy would be more trouble than it is worth. Their decision is to pursue conquests in other parts of intergalactic space. In this they are vociferously opposed by General Radnar. He breaks with his superiors and decides to initiate action against Earth and the EDF on his own. The Comet Empire does not forbid Radnar's actions; however, they officially break all ties with him. They leave him and his forces to whatever fate lies in store for them in the Milky Way Galaxy. Any success by Radnar will be to their advantage; any loss will be entirely his own affair.</i></p> <p>Implied by the <u>Star Blazers: The Callisto Crisis</u> comic book series by Comico. It is stated repeatedly in the story that Radnar is violating orders and acting on his own initiative.</p> <p>The Comet Empire appoints a new heir to replace the defeated and disgraced Prince Zordar. Zordar is officially listed in Cometine records as killed in action with the Star Force. His true fate will remain a mystery for years to come.</p> <p><u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>, s.v. "Further Course of Action by the Comet Empire" and <u>Star Blazers: Rebirth</u>.</p>

28-30  
November  
2201

## Star Blazers: The Callisto Crisis

Four part comic book series by Phil Foglio and Doug Rice, et. al; published by Comico. This story takes place some time after the end of Star Blazers: The Comet Empire but before Yamato: The New Voyage. In the story Colonel Fenalon says "weeks [have] passed" since the destruction of Gatlantis. It is safe to say that at least a couple of weeks have passed due to the extensive damage to the Yamato. This would give an approximate date of 28 November 2201, which is just enough time for the EDF to make the Yamato spaceworthy again per the story. They are finishing repairs on the Yamato as the story begins.

28-30 November 2201	<p><i>The sun in the Arishna system goes nova, destroying all of its innermost planets. The former Guardian Spirit of Arishna leaves at the same time, departing the system in a hyperlight burst of energy.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Callisto Crisis</u> comic book series by Comico (Part 2, "The Prisoner and the Power" and Part 4, "Sacrifice").</p> <p><i>The EDF frigate Hanley is made spaceworthy in just three days in order to help deal with the Callisto crisis.</i></p>
---------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<p>event is significant in that the <u>Hanley</u> was the EDF vessel closest to completion (aside from an unnamed <u>Andromeda</u> class super space battleship) when the impending threat of the Comet Empire was finally realized. Its construction was held up for more <u>Andromedas</u> despite its closeness to completion. The <u>Hanley</u> is the frigate pictured in drydock during the second attack by the Comet Empire on Earth's power generating stations per <u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode 02, "Blackout").</p> <p><b>Mars Base is destroyed by General Radnar during the Callisto crisis.</b>  <u>Star Blazers: The Callisto Crisis</u> comic book series by Comico (Part 3, "Target: Argo!").</p> <p><b>General Talan and his Gamilon fleet join with the Star Force to deal with the Callisto crisis. It is the first time that humans and Gamilons have allied themselves in a common cause.</b>  <u>Star Blazers: The Callisto Crisis</u> comic book series by Comico (Part 3, "Target: Argo!").</p> <p><b>The EDF frigate Hanley is destroyed in action against General Radnar's forces during the Callisto crisis.</b>  <u>Star Blazers: The Callisto Crisis</u> comic book series by Comico (Part 4, "Sacrifice").</p> <p><b>General Radnar and his forces are wiped out in Earth orbit thanks to the unexpected intervention of the Guardian Spirit of Arishna.</b>  <u>Star Blazers: The Callisto Crisis</u> comic book series by Comico (Part 4, "Sacrifice").</p> <p><b>Luna, Earth's moon, is restored to its former glory by the Guardian Spirit of Arishna.</b>  <u>Star Blazers: The Callisto Crisis</u> comic book series by Comico (Part 4, "Sacrifice").</p>
<p>first week of December 2201</p>	<p><b>The rebuilding of Earth begins.</b>  <u>Yamato: The New Voyage</u>. Sandor tells Wildstar he watched the rebuilding begin from his hospital window.</p> <p><b>Steven Sandor buys himself a home on Great Island within sight of Mt. Fuji.</b>  <u>Star Blazers</u> Icarus comic book series by Argo Press (Part 1, "The Rock"). Must have done it on the Leijiverse equivalent of the Internet since he was in the hospital at the time.</p> <p><b>Steven Sandor develops the warp supercharger. It represents the first significant improvement in human space warp technology since its gift by Starsha of Iscandar in 2199. The warp supercharger permits starships to make one long jump from origin to destination instead of a string of smaller jumps as had been the norm.</b>  <u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u> and <u>Yamato: The New Voyage</u>. Sandor had apparently been experimenting with the idea for a while. Construction probably began while he was still in the hospital. In the first series it took about 3½ months for the <u>Yamato</u> to make the return trip from Iscandar to Earth. By the time <u>Yamato: The New Voyage</u> rolled around he had reduced the time for the same trip to only a week!</p> <p><b>Lieutenant Commander Sho Yamazaki, formerly an assistant engineer with the Star Force, is reassigned as the new chief engineer of the Yamato.</b>  <u>Yamato: The New Voyage</u>. Yamazaki is never given a name in the English-language version of <u>Star Blazers: The Polar Wars</u> so I'm going with the Japanese one per Eldred's materials. This is apparently meant to be the same engineer who reported the fire in the <u>Yamato's</u> engine room in <u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u> (Episode xx, "The Battle of Saturn, Part 2") just before a big explosion throws him off-screen. When his character is first introduced in the movie Mark Venture observes that Yamazaki had recently been discharged from the hospital. He had apparently been put off with the rest of the Star Force wounded at Ganymede, thus escaping the certain death reserved for the majority of his comrades.</p>

	<p><i>EDF space probes discover the planet Eurythmia, an isolated and seeming desolate world within the Milky Way galaxy. It is unique in that it is the only interstellar body ever encountered by humanity to have an absolutely perfect circular orbit. This is a physical impossibility and implies some form of intelligence at work. A scientific expedition is promptly dispatched to Eurythmia for a detailed study of the planet under the joint leadership of Professors Hans Schiller and Jessica Shannon. Jessica's father, EDF Colonel "Cosmo" Shannon, is put in charge of the EDF forces escorting the Eurythmia survey mission. The study goes without a hitch and the expedition eventually returns to Earth unharmed.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers</u> Eurythmia comic book series (Part 1, "The Jackals Come to Feed").</p> <p><i>A new interstellar power arises to challenge the revolt-ridden Gamilon Empire in the wake of the defeat of the Comet Empire. It is the Mercenary Empire, so named because most of its military forces are made of mercenaries from various intelligent species across the galaxy. Its leader is Supreme Commander Lotar. Under his leadership the Mercenary Empire promptly seizes control of a dozen key systems formerly occupied by the Comet Empire. Lotar's ambitions appear to be to seize control of all former Cometine holdings within the Milky Way. This also happens to include the Earth and its fledgling interstellar colonies.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers</u> Eurythmia comic book series (Part 1, "The Jackals Come to Feed").</p> <p><i>Unknown and unnoticed, General Ian Helms and his followers return to Earth.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers</u> Eurythmia comic book series by Comico (Part 1, "The Jackals Come to Feed").</p>
--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

7-25  
December  
2201

## **Yamato: The New Voyage**

### **Yamato: Aratananu Tabidachi**

*The dates are derived both from internal evidence in the movie and the Star Blazers Icarus comic book series by Argo Press. Upon arrival at Icarus Sasha in her diary that she is eleven months old. The implication is that the destruction of Iscandar took place on 25 December 2201, three days after Sasha was born and one year to the day before the invasion of Earth by the Black Nebula Empire (although this is never explicitly stated). The movie never gives an exact date. It says only that it begins "one month after" the end of the Earth-Cometine War. The Christmas date also reconciles reasonably well with Desslok's own comments at the start of the movie. He tells his people that it has been two years since the destruction of all life on Gamilon. The Battle of Gamilon took place on 23-25 April 2200. That's nineteen months that have passed, which is exactly what Desslok says later in the movie.*

7 December 2201	<p><i>Desslok of Gamilon, now reunited with General Talan and the rest of his fleet, orders their course set for Gamilon. He wishes to pay his respects one last time to his former homeworld.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers</u> Arishna comic book series by Comico (Part 4, "Sacrifice") and <u>Yamato: The New Voyage</u>.</p>
8 December 2201	<p><i>Patrick John "Tim" Orion Jr. is granted his request to join the Star Force.</i></p> <p><u>Yamato: The New Voyage</u>. He was a member of the 2201 graduating class of the Space Cadet School. We first see him in the movie the day before he graduated. The Star Force was his requested duty assignment.</p>

	<p><i>Derek Wildstar and Nova Forrester decide to postpone their wedding again; this time, "for a while."</i></p> <p><u>Yamato: The New Voyage</u>. According to Nova, "I'm happy as things are." Their wedding will wind up getting postponed for another four years, by the way.</p>
10 December 2201	<p><i>A total of 59 new crewmembers (including Orion Jr.) join the Star Force.</i></p> <p><u>Yamato: The New Voyage</u>. 30 new engineers (including Orion Jr's, ill-fated boatload) and 29 others in other duty sections (Kitano's report). Most appear to have been straight from the Space Cadet School graduating class of 2201 per the movie visuals. This number does not appear to have included new pilots for the famed Black Tiger Squadron nor does it appear to have included any Space Marines per se.</p>
12 December 2201	<p><i>The Yamato leaves Earth on a routine training mission for the next two weeks on the Martian side of the Solar System inner asteroid belt.</i></p> <p><u>Yamato: The New Voyage</u>.</p>
15 December 2201	<p>Desslok's fleet arrives at Gamilon and discovers a clandestine Black Nebula Empire mining operation in full swing. An angered Desslok orders his fleet to wipe out the aliens who are, in his eyes, desecrating the sacred soil of Gamilon. The destruction of the Black Nebula mining ships, with their holds full of high-energy ore, sets off a chain reaction that causes Gamilon to self-destruct within the hour and blows Iscandar out of its orbit. Desslok and his surviving forces immediately set off in pursuit of the helpless planet Iscandar, which is now speeding out of control across the Sea of Stars.</p> <p><u>Yamato: The New Voyage</u>.</p>
16 December 2201	<p><i>Despite his pleas both Queen Starsha and Alex Wildstar refuse to leave Iscandar. The planet is now moving fast enough to warp on its own, which it does. Not knowing what else to do and for possibly the first time in his life Desslok calls for help. He sends a message to the Star Force so Derek Wildstar will know what is happening to his elder brother Alex.</i></p> <p><u>Yamato: The New Voyage</u>.</p> <p><i>The Yamato's training exercises are cancelled when word of Desslok's distress signal is received. The Star Force is immediately dispatched to the Magellanic Cloud with orders from EDF Commander General Singleton to provide what aid and assistance to Queen Starsha they can. "It's our turn to help her and yours is the closest ship," Singleton tells the Star Force.</i></p> <p><u>Yamato: The New Voyage</u>.</p>
22 December 2201	<p><i>Sasha, daughter of Commander Alex Wildstar and Queen Starsha of Iscandar, is born.</i></p> <p><u>Yamato: The New Voyage</u> and <u>Star Blazers</u> Icarus comic book series by Bruce Lewis for Argo Press. When we first see her Sasha is a small, chubby baby. In <u>Be Forever Yamato</u> Sasha appeared to be a 16-year-old teenager. It is established in the latter movie that Sasha aged a little more than one year for every Earth month. In the Icarus comic Sandor says that Sasha aged seventeen times faster than Earth normal during her "childhood."</p>

23-25  
December  
2201

## ***The Battle of Iscandar***

<p>23 December 2201</p>	<p><i>The Star Force arrives at the coordinates provided by Desslok for the new location of Iscandar. There they discover that Desslok's forces, despite their best efforts, are being ravaged by a Black Nebula Empire battle fleet as Desslok attempts to defend Queen Starsha. The Star Force immediately joins the fray and ambushes the Black Nebula forces from the rear, saving Desslok's life. Amid the confusion of the first day of battle Alex Wildstar succeeds in re-igniting the runaway magma reaction inside Iscandar that was making the planet accelerate. Iscandar speeds up once again and warps away. At the same time the Star Force manages to destroy the attacking Black Nebula forces with its Wave Motion Gun. The Star Force, along with Desslok and his surviving Gamilon forces, take off in pursuit of the runaway planet.</i></p> <p><u>Yamato: The New Voyage.</u> Wildstar told General Singleton in the mission briefing that it would take the <u>Yamato</u> seven days of continuous warping to reach Iscandar. Without Sandor's new warp supercharger the journey would have taken months per the original series (<u>Star Blazers: The Quest for Iscandar</u>).</p>
<p>24 December 2201</p>	<p><i>The Black Nebula Empire dispatches a Gorba class battle fortress to seize control of Iscandar once and for all.</i></p> <p><u>Yamato: The New Voyage.</u></p> <p><i>Both the Star Force and Desslok's Gamilon fleet are forced to pass dangerously close to the surface of a red giant star as they chase after the planet Iscandar.</i></p> <p><u>Yamato: The New Voyage.</u> This scene was cut from the movie but can be found in both the DVD extras and in the comic book adaptation by Argo Press.</p>
<p>25 December 2201</p>	<p><i>The planet Iscandar finally comes to a stop. This permits the Star Force and Desslok's fleet to catch up with it. At the same time the Black Nebula Empire's Gorba class battle fortress dewarps in the area. It immediately disgorges its on-board fleet and lays claim to the planet, with Queen Starsha and Alex Wildstar as hostages. Desslok ignores the claim and immediately attacks, initiating the final act in the Battle of Iscandar.</i></p> <p><u>Yamato: The New Voyage.</u></p> <p><i>The third and final act in the Battle of Iscandar results in no clear winner. Instead, Queen Starsha decides to destroy her world (and herself along with it) rather than continue being a war prize. She is survived by her royal consort, EDF Commander Alex Wildstar, and their daughter Sasha. They are both taken aboard the Yamato prior to its leaving the area along with Desslok and his Gamilon fleet. As for the Black Nebula forces, they are destroyed when the planet Iscandar explodes.</i></p> <p><u>Yamato: The New Voyage.</u></p>
<p>26 December 2201</p>	<p><i>Before they go their separate ways, Desslok thanks Derek Wildstar for answering his earlier message. Desslok and his fleet then leave to find a new home and rebuild the Gamilon Empire. The Star Force begins the journey back to Earth.</i></p> <p><u>Yamato: The New Voyage.</u></p>

3 January 2203	<p><i>The Star Force returns to Earth ... and, far away, the Black Nebula Empire begins plotting its revenge against humanity for thwarting its designs.</i></p> <p><u>Yamato: The New Voyage</u>. It took seven days for the <u>Yamato</u> to warp from Earth to Iscandar's new position. One more day out was the red giant star that caused them so much trouble in the movie's deleted scene. It was within sight of the same red giant star where Derek Wildstar and Leader Desslok said their goodbyes at the end of the movie. You can clearly see it in the background behind their ships. Hence, the Star Force was eight days' worth of warping away from Earth at that point.</p>
first week of January 2202	<p><i>Sasha begins to read on her own.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers</u> Icarus comic book series (Part 1, "The Rock").</p>
2202	<p><i>Wave motion gun cartridges are developed.</i></p> <p><u>Be Forever Yamato</u></p> <p><i>Former Yamato chief engineer Patrick Orion, now fully recovered from his battle wounds, accepts a job as an engineering instructor at the Space Cadet School. This act marks his formal retirement from the Star Force.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers</u> Eurythmia comic book series (Part 1, "The Jackals Come to Feed"). Orion mentions his new job when he refuses Wildstar's offer to rejoin the Star Force.</p> <p><i>The Earth colony of Centarius is established on the sole habitable planet in orbit around the star Alpha Centauri.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 01, "x").</p> <p><i>Excalibur, the third and final incarnation of the Desslok Cannon, is developed.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 25, "x").</p> <p><i>The EDF commissions its Design Board to do a study on new classes of super space battleships both based on current designs and all-new construction efforts. Out of this study will come the plans for the subsequent Arizona and Andromeda II classes.</i></p> <p>The <u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u> notes that the <u>Andromeda II</u> was "officially commissioned in 2202." This date was later changed in <u>Star Blazers: Rebirth</u> to 2214. Subsequent events over the next few years would delay construction of the all-new <u>Andromeda II</u> class. The EDF apparently fell back on the <u>Arizona</u> design proposal as a stopgap measure until the time was right for an all-new class to be built. The <u>Arizona</u> itself, the lead ship of its class, was converted from the sole remaining uncompleted <u>Andromeda</u>-class hull that had survived the Earth-Cometine War of 2201. Its sister ships (<u>Star Blazers: Rebirth</u>) were apparently built from the keel up.</p> <p><i>The Galman Empire develops and deploys subspace stealth technology for use in its new "space submarines."</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 13, "The Dimensional Submarines: Galman Wolf"). Desslok probably got the idea during his alliance with Prince Zordar of the Comet Empire back in 2201 (<u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u>).</p>

mid-2202

## Star Blazers: The Eurythmia Affair

Five part comic book series by Phil Foglio and Doug Rice, et. al; published by Comico. The date is set by Leader Desslok's discovery of the location of Galman, the original homeworld of the Gamilons, near the end of this story. The story of his battle with the Bolars over possession of Galman is recalled in a flashback during Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars. Desslok's conquest of Galman is generally accepted as having happened about the same time as or shortly after the events depicted in Be Forever Yamato.

mid-2202	<p><i>Leader Desslok learns the location of Galman, the original homeworld of the Gamilons. He immediately begins making plans to pay a pilgrimage to the birthplace of his people.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers</u> Eurythmia comic book series (Part 4, "A Blast From the Past").</p> <p>The Star Force frees the Guardian Spirit of Eurythmia from its millennia of imprisonment. In the process it also destroys all surviving Eurythmian Planet Crushers, including the one in use by the Mercenary Empire. Without the power of the Planet Crusher to back it the Mercenary Empire quickly collapses.</p> <p><u>Star Blazers</u> Eurythmia comic book series (Part 5, "x").</p>
----------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

6 September –  
24 November  
2202

## Star Blazers: Icarus

Three part comic book series by Bruce Lewis, et al, for Argo Press.

8 November 2202	<p><i>The now-teenaged Sasha goes with Steven Sandor to his new posting at an EDF base on the asteroid Icarus. This is at the request of her father, Alex Wildstar. The stated intent is to keep her rapid aging from prying eyes. Her father's real intent is to get her out of harm's way from the invasion from the Black Nebula Empire he knows will be coming someday.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers</u> Icarus comic book series (Part 1, "The Rock"). Sandor calculated Sasha's growth rate around seventeen times that of a normal human.</p>
22 November 2202	<p><i>Sasha celebrates her "sixteenth" birthday.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers</u> Icarus comic book series (Part 1, "The Rock").</p>
24 November 2202	<p><i>Steven Sandor is almost killed in a pressure suit accident at Icarus.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers</u> Icarus comic book series (Part 2, "Waxwing").</p> <p><i>Commander Derek Wildstar puts in a call to on Earth from his new assignment, the EDF long-range patrol ship Advance. He tells Nova, "I'll be back in eight short weeks."</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers</u> Icarus comic book series (Part 2, "Waxwing").</p>
30 November 2202	<p><i>Sasha's application for enrollment is accepted at the EDF Space Cadet School.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers</u> Icarus comic book series (Part 3, "Angel Too Close to the Sun"). This explains the uniform she is wearing in <u>Be Forever Yamato</u>. It is that of a first-year Space Cadet School midshipman.</p>
22 December 2202	<p><i>A top-secret meeting is held in the office of UEG President Fujimori. The only other attendees are EDF Commander General Singleton and Gally Forrester, younger sister of Nova Forrester and an EDF staff psychologist. The subject of the meeting is the recently revived Abraham Avatar. Captain Avatar is alive; however, he has no memory of his past. It will be Gally Forrester's job to try to revive his memories and reacquaint him with the man he was.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers</u> Icarus comic book series (Part 3, "Angel Too Close to the Sun"). The comic also implies that Starsha's sister Astra was also revived. The revival of both of them was attributed to the effects of the Cosmo DNA in restoring Earth to its glory of old. This story arc was never fully explored before the Argo Press comic series was cancelled. It would have been at odds both with the original Japanese source materials and Matsumoto-san's own manga. Both of these emphasize that Astra was laid to rest on Iscandar during the Star Force's visit there, not preserved in cryostasis on Earth and later revived. Besides, if the</p>

	<p>while he was still alive? Nova activated it to rid the ship of the Gamilon "sleeping gas" on the return trip to Iscandar. If it didn't cure Avatar then why would it have revived him after he had already died?</p>
23 December 2202	<p><b>Captain Yamanami assumes command of the Yamato on the direct orders of General Singleton.</b></p> <p><u>Star Blazers</u> <i>Be Forever Yamato</i> comic book adaptation by Argo Press (Part 1, "Prelude").</p>
24 December 2202	<p><b>Captain Yamanami orders Steven Sandor to have the Yamato repainted in keeping with its new role as the flagship of the EDF Special Defense Forces. He also assigns Cadet "Mio Sandor" (i.e Sasha) the job of actually supervising the paint job.</b></p> <p><u>Star Blazers</u> <i>Be Forever Yamato</i> comic book adaptation by Argo Press (Part 1, "Prelude").</p> <p><b>The Gamilons detect a Black Nebula Gorba-class space fortress de-warping just inside the Solar System. They also detect a Black Nebula strike fleet enroute to Earth. General Talan reports to Leader Desslok that the EDF has not detected either event and that humanity has no clue that they are about to be attacked by the Black Nebula Empire. Leader Desslok declines to intervene on Earth's behalf for the simple fact that his own available forces are too small to repel such a large assault.</b></p> <p><u>Star Blazers</u> <i>Be Forever Yamato</i> comic book adaptation by Argo Press (Part 1, "Prelude").</p>

25 December 2202 to early January 2203

## **Be Forever Yamato**

### **Yamato yo Towa ni**

Star Blazers: Be Forever Yamato comic book adaptation by Argo Press (Part 2, "Invasion: Earth!") fixes the date that the Black Nebula successfully penetrated the EDF's defenses in the Solar System. This is the scene that opens the movie. The action in the movie appears to take place across several days; however, no "last day" is ever given for the defeat of the Black Nebula Empire. My dates are conjecture based on the way events appear to flow within the movie.

25 December 2203	<p><b>Earth is conquered and occupied by the Black Nebula Empire.</b></p> <p><u>Be Forever Yamato</u></p> <p><b>Derek Wildstar's patrol cruiser is shot down over Earth while witnessing the destruction of the EDF Automated Fleet by the Black Nebula Empire.</b></p> <p><u>Be Forever Yamato</u></p> <p><b>All Star Force members save Nova Forrester successfully escape Earth and flee to Icarus Base in the asteroid belt on the orders of General Singleton. Nova is not so fortunate. She is wounded during the escape and unable to leave with her comrades. Instead, she is captured – along with General Singleton, Alex Wildstar, and many other EDF command staff officers. Nova is fortunate in that her captor is Alphon, a kindly Black Nebula intelligence officer. As for the others, they are imprisoned and given one of two choices: cooperation or a very swift death.</b></p> <p><u>Be Forever Yamato</u></p>
------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------




<p>26 December 2203</p>	<p><i>The Black Nebula invasion forces threaten to destroy all life on Earth with a hyperion bomb unless all resistance ends to their rule. The United Earth Government has no choice but to capitulate. Their first task is to reveal the location of the Yamato. The only two people on Earth who know that are General Singleton and Alex Wildstar but they refuse to cooperate. The two are subsequently dragged away for execution unless they talk.</i></p> <p><u>Be Forever Yamato</u></p> <p><i>Death of Alex Wildstar. He kills himself with a strapped-on bomb hidden under his clothes so General Singleton can escape.</i></p> <p><u>Be Forever Yamato</u></p> <p><i>Black Nebula intelligence officer Alphon seizes an abandoned upper-class home in Megapolis City as his own. He moves Nova there and tends to her injuries.</i></p> <p><u>Be Forever Yamato</u>. According to Eldred the former occupant of the house was none other than the recuperating Abraham Avatar, who was spirited away to the underground city even as Black Nebula forces stormed Megapolis City. The house briefly reappears in <u>Star Blazers: The Solar Wars</u> as the <b>residence</b> of both Derek and Nova. Mind you, this is before they were married ....</p> <p><i>In order to deceive the Black Nebula forces he knows will be waiting to intercept their ship Derek Wildstar has Doctor Sane inject everyone with a drug to simulate death for a time. While the drug is being prepared he and his fellow Star Force members rig their ship so that it will look like they died from an atmosphere leak due to a hatch damaged by the firefight during their escape from Earth. The ruse is successful and the deaths duly reported to intelligence officer Alphon. After the patrols leave IQ-9 revives the others. The Star Force quietly repairs their ship and slips away undetected.</i></p> <p>Implied by <u>Be Forever Yamato</u>. The actual event is depicted in the comic book version for Argo Press by Tim Eldred. The news of the finding of the ship and the lifeless bodies inside comes as a crushing blow to Yuki in the movie proper.</p> <p><i>The Star Force arrives at Icarus Base ... where, to their delighted surprise, they find the Yamato hidden inside. They use it to successfully escape the Solar System.</i></p> <p><u>Be Forever Yamato</u></p> <p>General Singleton and his followers flee to the old underground city beneath Megapolis City. There they begin organizing what resistance they can against humanity's Black Nebula masters. He also orders the <i>Yamato</i> to find and disable the control source for the hyperion bomb that the Black Nebula has placed on Earth.</p> <p><u>Be Forever Yamato</u></p>
<p>30 December 2202</p>	<p><i>The Yamato leaves the Solar System. Its destination is the Virgo Cluster, from where the control signal for the hyperion bomb seems to be emanating.</i></p> <p><u>Be Forever Yamato</u> and <u>Star Blazers: The Comet Empire</u>. The distance between the asteroid belt and planet Brumus is just over four days at top sublight speed.</p>

<p>31 January 2203</p>	<p><i>The Yamato is forced to lay for several hours over for minor repairs to its radar system after its first successful test of its new warp supercharger system.</i> <u>Be Forever Yamato.</u></p> <p><i>Derek Wildstar is shocked when Cadet “Mia Sandor” reveals herself to be none other than his own grown niece Sasha. She in turn is shocked when Wildstar tells her about her father’s death.</i> <u>Be Forever Yamato.</u></p> <p><i>A Yamato reconnaissance plane stumbles across a nearby Black Nebula mobile supply base hiding inside a nebula. The Star Force’s Black Tigers catch the base by surprise and destroy its support fleet before it can even be launched. Captain Yamanami then orders the base destroyed with the Yamato’s wave motion gun.</i> <u>Be Forever Yamato.</u></p>
<p>1 January 2203</p>	<p><i>The Yamato arrives at the Virgo Cluster, where it engages and destroys a Black Nebula battle fleet lying in wait for it. Shortly thereafter they are jumped by another Black Nebula fleet that has been pursuing the Star Force ever since they fled Earth. The fleet forces them into a trap where <b>eight</b> Gorba class battle fortresses are waiting to pounce on the poor Earth ship. The Star Force’s response is to fire full broadsides of its new wave motion cartridges. The short ranges involved in the trap make the Yamato’s salvoes almost as deadly as if it had actually used its wave motion gun. This, plus some artful navigation, soon has the battle fortresses shooting at and destroying each other. Once again, the Yamato survives to fight another day.</i> <u>Be Forever Yamato.</u> I note in passing that the trip would have taken about nineteen days without Sandor’s warp supercharger.</p>
<p>2-3 January 2203</p>	<p><i>Leader Desslok launches a successful campaign to free Galman from control by the Bolar Federation. The Galman and Gamilon peoples are reunited for the first time in millennia. Desslok makes Galman his new seat of power and quickly builds the new Galman-Gamilon Empire into one of the largest in known space. His only major contender for total control of the Milky Way galaxy is Prime Minister Bemlayze of the Bolar Federation. Their respective star empires soon become mortal enemies.</i> <u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 16, “The Day of Desslok”)</p> <p><i>The Yamato penetrates a hyperdimensional corridor into the parallel universe of the Black Nebula Empire. There, for a time, they are deceived into thinking they have arrived at a future Earth. It is actually Dezarium, the homeworld of the Black Nebula Empire, where the controls for the hyperion bomb on Earth are located.</i> <u>Be Forever Yamato.</u></p>

4 January 2203	<p><i>The Black Nebula's "future Earth" ruse is exposed. At the same time Earth resistance forces are successful in retaking control of Megapolis City and seizing the hyperion bomb. A dying Alphon reveals the secret of the bomb's controls to Nova even as the Star Force engages the forces of the Black Nebula Empire for the last time. The Star Force eventually triumphs, Dezarium destroyed, and the hyperion bomb deactivated; however, the price of victory is almost too great for Derek Wildstar to bear.</i></p> <p><u>Be Forever Yamato.</u></p> <p><i>Death of Sasha, daughter of Alex Wildstar and Queen Starsha of Iscandar. With her dies the Iscandarians, one of the oldest intelligent humanoid races in the known universe.</i></p> <p><u>Be Forever Yamato.</u></p>
5 January 2203	<p><i>The Yamato returns to Earth.</i></p> <p><u>Be Forever Yamato.</u></p>

December  
2202 to  
November  
2203

## ***The Bolar-Gamilon War***

<p>January 2203</p> 	<p><i>The Earth and its growing network of interstellar colonies come together under the banner of the Earth Federation. This represents the founding of a human-oriented interstellar federation that (under various names) will last for almost a thousand years.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> and <u>Yamato 2520</u>. The Earth Federation is specifically named as such in the Japanese original of <u>The Bolar Wars</u>. This represents the first time that the term is used in the Leijiverse.</p> <p><i>Launching of the Arizona, the prototype for the newest class of Earth Federation super space battleships.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u>. We see the <u>Arizona</u> twice during the series. The first time is shortly after its launching as one of the ships dispatched to find a new home for humanity. This scene was cut from the English language dub but can be found as an Easter egg in the DVD release. The second is the wreck of the <u>Arizona</u> on the planet Beta near the end of the series. Although intended as a stopgap measure the design proved successful enough that the EDF apparently ordered more. An unnamed sister ship to the <u>Arizona</u> makes a brief appearance during <u>Star Blazers: Rebirth</u> under the command of Captain "Dash" Jordell. This implies that there were more vessels built to <u>Arizona</u> specs.</p> <p><i>The Yamato is drydocked at a secret EDF base high in the Canadian Rocky Mountains for a major refit following its battles with the Black Nebula Empire. This is the last major refit that the Yamato will receive during its original service lifetime and the only one that takes place at a facility outside of Japan. The main purpose of this refit is to install an upgraded wave motion engine but many other onboard systems are updated as well.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u>. In the Japanese original the refit took place in the mountains near Angen, Japan. We know a new wave motion engine was installed per the series visuals. My guess, per the English dub, is that the <u>Yamato</u> was docked at the same base at which the <u>Arizona</u> was built and launched but this is pure conjecture.</p>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

mid-January –  
1 December  
2203

## Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars

### *Uchuu Senkan Yamato III*

*We don't know the exact dates for events in the series but one can make a good guess based on the events that bracket it. The events depicted in Be Forever Yamato started on 25 December of 2202 and lasted through the first week of January 2203. Final Yamato takes place somewhere near the end of 2203. Allow a couple of weeks to a month for events that take place immediately prior to The Bolar Wars and one ends up with dates ranging from mid-January to 1 December 2203. The dates I give for series events are based on this and may be off by as much as a week in either direction.*

mid to late January 2203	<p><i>Commander Derek Wildstar is promoted to the rank of captain. He is the youngest captain to ever serve in the Earth Defense Forces. His first assignment is a familiar one, save that this time he will be the Yamato's resident "old man."</i></p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 01, "x")</i></p> <p><i>The Cosmo Hound enters EDF service.</i></p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 02, "x")</i></p> <p><i>A stray Galman planet destroyer proton missile crashes into Earth's Sun. The resultant runaway chain reaction causes the sun to begin abnormal expansion. All life on Earth will be destroyed from the heat within one year unless the reaction is stopped.</i></p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 01, "x")</i></p> <p><i>All available EDF vessels are ordered to begin a systematic search of the Milky Way galaxy in order to find mankind a new home before all life on Earth is eradicated. Among the vessels conducting the search are the Yamato and the newly commissioned Arizona as well as the experimental cruisers Bismarck and Prince of Wales.</i></p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 01, "x," and Episode xx, "x")</i></p>
14 January 2203	<p><i>Homer Glitchman meets his future wife Wendy Singleton, daughter of EDF Commander Charles Singleton.</i></p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 01, "x")</i></p>
15 January 2203	<p><i>The Yamato launches on its new mission.</i></p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 03, "Argo Sets Sail at Dawn")</i></p>

18-19 January  
2203

## *The Legendra Incident*

*Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars (Episode 05, "S.O.S. Spaceship Legendra" and Episode 06, "Fierce Battle Near Planet Eleven")*

2 February 2203	<p><i>The Star Force comes to the assistance of the Centaurius colony in the Alpha Centauri system. It had been the victim of an unprovoked Galman attack.</i></p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 07, "The Rough Seas of Planet Alpha")</i></p>
5 February 2203	<p><i>The Star Force comes to the aid of a family of human space colonists lost during the Earth-Gamilon War.</i></p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 08, "The Last Pioneer"). This is the same family of three that left Earth in 2198 as referenced earlier in this timeline.</i></p>

7 February 2203	<p><i>The Yamato wins another decisive battle against General Dagon of the Galman-Gamilon Empire at Barnard's Star.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 09, "Duel at Planet Barnard")</p>
28 February 2203	<p><i>General Dagon tries and fails to defeat the Star Force with his new battle fleet. Instead, his own fleet is wiped out.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 10, "Argo Sets Sail at Dawn")</p>
2 March 2203	<p><i>General Dagon is killed when his ship falls into the same black hole inside which he had hoped to destroy the Yamato..</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 11, "Argo in Danger! The Demonic Cygnus Airspace")</p>
16-17 April 2203	<p><i>The Star Force fights its first action against the Bolar Federation at Berth, a penal planet on the borders of Bolar space.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 12, "The Penal Colony in Space" and Episode 13, "Dreadful! The Bolar Federation")</p>
7 May 2203	<p><i>The Yamato is captured by Admiral Smirdon of the Galman-Gamilon Empire. It is soon released on the personal order of Leader Desslok after he learns of the grave blunders his subordinates have been committing with regards to the Star Force and Earth. Leader Desslok apologizes to the Star Force and invites them to the planet Galman in order to make amends.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 14, "The Dimensional Submarines: Galman Wolf" and Episode 15, "The Argo Is Captured")</p>
31 May 2203	<p><i>The Yamato arrives at planet Galman.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 16, "The Day of Desslok")</p>
1 June 2203	<p><i>The Bolar Federation attempts to destroy Galman with a wave of planet destroyer missiles. Only the quick action of the Star Force saves Desslok and his people.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 17, "Critical Moment of Desslok's Empire")</p>
30 June 2203	<p><i>The Galman Empire's attempt to reverse the abnormal growth of Earth's sun ends in spectacular failure.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 18, "The Angry Sun")</p>
14 August 2203	<p><i>The Star Force chances upon a pilgrim ship full of followers of the Gardiana cult as it searches for a new Earth.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 19, "The Way to Planet Phantom")</p>
4 September 2203	<p><i>The Star Force arrives at planet Phantom.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 20, "The Planet Phantom")</p>
9 September 2203	<p><i>A Galman scientific expedition to planet Phantom discovers, almost too late, that the entire planet is a living organism.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 21, "Shattered Hope")</p>
11 September 2203	<p><i>The Star Force rescues Queen Mariposa, the last living descendant of Queen Gardiana, from planet Phantom before it is destroyed by Leader</i></p>

	<p><i>Desslok. He is angry that the planet made a fool of him by disguising itself as the new Earth that humanity so desperately needed.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 22, "Farewell, Planet of Dreams")</p>
10 November 2203	<p><i>The Star Force discovers the wreckage of the EDF warship Arizona, victim of a Bolar ambush, on planet Beta in the Skalagek Star Cluster. There are no survivors.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 23, "Fierce Battle in the Skalagek Star Cluster")</p>
15 November 2203	<p><i>The Yamato arrives at the long-lost legendary planet Gardiana. With the assistance of Leader Desslok and the Gamilons the Star Force is successful in repelling an attempted conquest of Gardiana by the Bolar Federation. The Star Force receives the Hydrocosmo Penultimate Cannon as a gift from the grateful inhabitants.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 24, "The Secret of Planet Gardiana")</p>
sometime around 20 November 2203	<p><i>Dr. Sane is informed that his former patient Captain Avatar is alive, well, in full command of his facilities, and completely cured of his radiation sickness. He is also asked to keep the news confidential for now.</i></p> <p><u>Final Yamato.</u> Dr. Sane tells Derek and Nova that he had "only found out a month ago" that Captain Avatar wasn't dead after all. I'm guessing that General Singleton or perhaps even Gally Forrester relayed the news to him on a confidential subspace channel during the return trip to Earth.</p>
1 December 2203	<p><i>The Yamato fires the Hydrocosmo Penultimate Cannon at the Sun. Earth is saved once again by the Star Force.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 25, "Argo Shoot the Sun!")</p> <p><i>Death of Jason Jetter.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 25, "Argo Shoot the Sun!")</p> <p><i>Death of Flash Contrail.</i></p> <p><u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> (Episode 25, "Argo Shoot the Sun!")</p>

6-26  
December  
2203

## Final Yamato

### ***Uchuu Senkan Yamato: Kanketsuhen***

*This movie, the final in the original Yamato drama, takes place shortly after the events depicted in The Bolar Wars. How shortly we do not know; however, the background materials make clear that all events in the story take place in 2203. The only thing we know for sure is that the Dinguil's Uruku space fortress needed 20 days to force-warp Aquarius to Earth and that they started almost as soon as they made that determination. All other date references in the movie are pegged to this event. This, plus the fact that the entire movie takes place "in 2203" fairly well limits the possible dates involved. The dates I give are conjectural and may be off by as much as a week in either direction.*

5 December 2203	<p><i>The collision effect between the Milky Way galaxy and a second galaxy emerging from a parallel dimension reaches a critical juncture. Many stars, solar systems, and other interstellar bodies are either destroyed or tossed about the Sea of Stars as these two galaxies pass through each other. The most seriously affected part of the Milky Way is its galactic core. Many of the key systems in the Galman-Gamilon Empire are affected and most of the populated systems in the Bolar Federation are destroyed. The EDF dispatches the Star Force on a rescue mission to</i></p>
-----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<p><i>pick up any survivors it finds in the affected areas.</i></p> <p><u>Final Yamato.</u> This impending collision was first noted by Professor Ammamori back in 1999 LE (<u>Queen Millennia</u> feature film). This galaxy is in all likelihood the same as that noted by the Earl of Darkwood in his book <u>Veridus Quo</u> (<u>Interstella 5555</u>).</p>
6 December 2203	<p><i>The Star Force arrives at the Milky Way galactic core with orders to investigate the interdimensional collision and rescue any survivors. They find both the Galman-Gamilon and Bolar empires devastated. What was once Galman is now a dead world smashed to pieces by planetary rubble. Of Desslok and his people there is no sign. The Star Force holds a memorial service for Desslok and his people and then departs as fast as it can in order to escape being destroyed itself.</i></p> <p><u>Final Yamato.</u></p> <p><i>The Dinguil Emperor uses the power of his Uruku space fortress to accelerate the passing of Aquarius through the Sea of Stars. His intent is to have Aquarius wipe out all life on the planet and then move in once the waters have receded. This will spare the Dinguil a nasty war of conquest.</i></p> <p><u>Final Yamato.</u></p> <p><i>The Yamato makes an emergency warp to escape the sheer volume of rubble being generated by the galactic collision effect. It winds up at Dinguil, the fourth planet in the Unfa star system, which is currently sufferent a planetwide catastrophe thanks to a close passing of the rogue planet Aquarius. The Star Force attempts to rescue survivors but is unsuccessful, losing many of its own people and a Cosmo Hound in the process. The only survivor who can be rescued is a young Dinguil boy, who proves to be human save for his blue skin. Before leaving the Star Force plots the course of Aquarius. It will make a similar passing of Earth in about 6000 years.</i></p> <p><u>Final Yamato.</u></p> <p><i>Without warning the Yamato is attacked by General Zarl of the Dinguil space fleet. He has mistaken the Star Force for an enemy. The Yamato's hull is penetrated by deadly hyper-radiation missiles. Many crewmembers are killed and even the ones who manage to don spacesuits are overcome by the radiation. For some inexplicable reason the ship somehow manages to flies itself back to Earth with its cargo of injured, dead, and dying Star Force members.</i></p> <p><u>Final Yamato.</u></p>
7 December 2203	<p><i>The Yamato suddenly dewarps in the vicinity of Pluto and enters the Solar System at top sublight speed. To everyone's surprise the ship appears to be flying itself. There is no response from anyone on board.</i></p> <p><u>Final Yamato.</u> It has been stated repeatedly in earlier <u>Star Blazers</u> anime that an EDF ship-of-the-line could make the Pluto-to-Earth run in about four to five days, give or take a day (and depending on the ship and how hard its engines were pushed).</p>

12 December 2203	<p><i>The Yamato returns to Earth and docks itself at one of the surface ports outside Metropolis City. Nova, Dr. Sane, and a special EDF medical team move in to investigate ... and discover the horror inside. A few of the crew are still alive, thanks to their spacesuits, but are suffering from exposure to hyper-radiation. Nova is horrified to find her beloved Derek Wildstar apparently dead, having failed to don his spacesuit in time before the radiation overcame him. Fortunately for her he is just barely alive and is rushed to the intensive care unit at Central Hospital as fast as possible.</i></p> <p><u>Final Yamato.</u></p>
13 December 2203	<p><i>The United Earth Government begins organizing escape convoys in order to flee the planet before Aquarius arrives.</i></p> <p><u>Final Yamato.</u></p>
14 December 2203	<p><i>The first escape convoy leaves Earth.</i></p> <p><u>Final Yamato.</u></p>
18-19 December 2203	<p><i>Derek Wildstar finally regains consciousness. He learns from Nova that most of his crew died from hyper-radiation sickness from the Dinguil attack. It was a miracle that he didn't die as well.</i></p> <p><u>Final Yamato.</u></p> <p><i>A Dinguil battle fleet attacks the Solar System. Its goal is to prevent any humans from leaving Earth and thus ensuring the extinction of the species. They annihilate anything in their path. Pluto Base, the Saturn civilian science station, the first escape convoy to leave Earth, even the EDF intersystem patrol fleet – all are destroyed in short order by the Dinguil.</i></p> <p><u>Final Yamato.</u></p> <p><i>Derek Wildstar resigns his commission in the Earth Defense Force. He is dismayed that he was unable to save the lives of those who died under his command during the Dinguil ambush. General Singleton sadly accepts the resignation, then asks Yuri to contact a certain someone for the job of commanding the Yamato ....</i></p> <p><u>Final Yamato.</u></p> <p><i>The Dinguil fleet attacks Earth. They are very selective in their targets: spaceports, landing fields, and anything that could be used to launch or service an interstellar spacecraft of any kind. The only ships to escape damage are those stored in the old underground or underwater locks, such as the Yamato.</i></p> <p><u>Final Yamato.</u></p>
20 December 2203	<p><i>Derek Wildstar decides to pay one last visit to the Yamato. He is left speechless when he comes face to face with the ship's new commander: the revived Abraham Avatar. Avatar's orders are to</i></p>



	<p><i>launch at once and destroy the Dinguil at all costs. Avatar “invites” Wildstar to rejoin the EDF and be part of the Star Force again. Wildstar cannot refuse the invitation ... as General Singleton had rightly guessed.</i></p> <p><u>Final Yamato.</u></p> <p><i>The Yamato launches from Earth on what will prove to be its final mission during its original service lifetime.</i></p> <p><u>Final Yamato.</u></p>
22 December 2203	<p><i>The Star Force links up with a nine-vessel EDF destroyer squadron commanded by Captain Mitzutani for a search-and-destroy of the Dinguil fleet that has been romping through the Solar System for the past week.</i></p> <p><u>Final Yamato.</u></p>

24 December 2203

## ***The Second Battle of Pluto***

24 December 2203	<p><i>Captain Mitzutani and all but one ship of his destroyer squadron are wiped out as they put their ships in front of the Yamato to protect it from hyper-radiation missile strikes during the Second Battle of Pluto. Also killed are most of the Yamato’s search-and-rescue units, mowed down by the Dinguil in cold blood while attempting to rescue the survivors of Mitzutani’s stricken squadron. In turn the Dinguil fleet is spotted and destroyed by the Yamato while in the middle of reloading its attack craft for another go at the Star Force.</i></p> <p><u>Final Yamato.</u></p>
25 December 2203	<p>The <i>Fuyuzuki</i>, the sole survivor of Captain Mitzutani’s destroyer squadron, picks up what few survivors there are in the wreckage and, along with the Star Force wounded, departs for Pluto Base. The ship itself is too shot up to continue the fight, leaving the <i>Yamato</i> to continue on alone. The Star Force spends Christmas Day in quiet contemplation. Their only gift is a few hours’ brief respite from fighting the Dinguil.</p> <p><u>Final Yamato.</u></p> <p>Captain Avatar orders the <i>Yamato</i> to the coordinates for the next-to-last space warp that the planet Aquarius will make before it warps to Earth. His intention is to intercept the Dinguil and prevent them from causing Aquarius from making that last warp.</p> <p><u>Final Yamato.</u></p>

26 December 2203

## ***The Battle of Aquarius***

26 December 2203	<p>The <i>Yamato</i> warps to the new location of Aquarius mere hours ahead of the main Dinguil fleet. They take the time for a quick survey, marveling at the pelagic planet’s floating continents and aquatic beauty. They also discover, much to the Star Force’s surprise, an automated Dinguil processing facility for refining large amounts of heavy water from the seas of Aquarius for use in their spacecraft.</p> <p><u>Final Yamato.</u></p> <p><i>The Star Force receives a visit from the Guardian Spirit of Aquarius</i></p>
------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*She tells them a brief history of her world and the important part it plays in bringing life to lifeless worlds. Hers is a two-edged sword, she tells them, for the power of creation also implies destruction. She knows her world's visit to Earth is 6000 years too soon and that the Dinguil are responsible. She also tells them who the Dinguil really are before she takes her leave. Within minutes the Dinguil arrive and the Battle of Aquarius begins.*

*Final Yamato.*

*The Dinguil fleet and their mighty Urudu space fortress are destroyed despite tremendous odds. Despite a near-herculean effort on the part of the Star Force the planet Aquarius completes its final space warp. The Star Force has won the Battle of Aquarius but may have lost the war. There is now nothing between Earth and the impending cataclysm save the Yamato.*

*Final Yamato.*


*Death of Mark Venture.*

*Final Yamato.*

*Both Derek Wildstar and Captain Avatar seize on a bold (and desperate) plan to save Earth from the ravages of the impending deluge. To this end Avatar orders the Yamato to return to Aquarius and has it dock at the Dinguil heavy water processing plant. He then fills every available hold and compartment with heavy water. The idea is to park the Yamato between Earth and Aquarius with its wave motion gun plugged. At the right moment a volunteer will stay aboard and manually fire the gun, which due to the plug will cause the ship to self-destruct. The energy from the explosion will be amplified greatly by the ship's cargo of heavy water. This in turn will create a powerful concussion wave that will cause the waters of Aquarius to be reflected away from Earth long enough for the planet to pass with only "minimal" damage done. The Star Force is horrified but Avatar's word is final ... as is his decision to stay aboard to fire the wave motion gun. He has no friends and no family. He is expendable. The others (especially Derek Wildstar and Nova Forrester) are not. "Yamato is all I have left," he tells Wildstar. "As captain, I have the right to stay with my ship."*

*Final Yamato.*

*The Yamato is attacked by the surviving Dinguil forces before it can finish carrying out Captain Avatar's plan. All seems lost until Desslok and a Galman fleet arrive in the nick of time to save the day. Desslok had found the flowers that the Star Force had left behind on Galman in memory of his people. He then departs, leaving the Yamato alone and unmolested to complete its final mission. All surviving Star Force members save Captain Avatar are evacuated from the Yamato by the destroyer Fujiwazuki. The venerable space battleship then takes up*


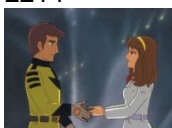
	<p><i>station keeping between Earth and the rapidly approaching Aquarius.</i>  <u>Final Yamato.</u></p> <p><i>Final death of Captain Avatar. He dies when he fires the Yamato's plugged wave motion gun, causing the ship to self-destruct.</i>  <u>Final Yamato.</u> A bit of trivia here. The fictional <u>Yamato</u> "breaks its back" during its destruction at about the same spot as did the real <u>Yamato</u> during its final hours back in 1945.</p> <p><i>Captain Avatar's plan succeeds and the Earth is spared another Deluge.</i>  <u>Final Yamato.</u></p> <p><i>Destruction of the Yamato, the oldest and most famous super space battleship in the Earth Defense Fleet. Its shattered hull becomes trapped inside a large mass of ice in orbit around Earth – the remnants of its fateful encounter with the rogue pelagic planet Aquarius.</i>  <u>Final Yamato.</u></p>
31 December 2203 	<p><i>Derek Wildstar and Nova Forrester are married in a simple seaside ceremony attended by the Star Force and other close family and friends.</i>  <u>Final Yamato.</u></p>
2204	<p><i>The Earth Federation and the Galman-Gamilon Empire enter into a formal alliance. Part of this alliance includes free market exchange of goods and technologies. Leader Desslok invites any humans who so wish to relocate to any Galman-Gamilon world they choose. At the same time Galman-Gamilon ships are allowed unrestricted access to Earth Federation space and a Galman-Gamilon embassy is establish in Megapolis City on Earth. This alliance between the last two major interstellar powers in the Milky Way galaxy will prove in time to be a key factor in mankind's move towards the Sea of Stars.</i>  Probable conjecture based on <u>Star Blazers: The Polar Wars</u>. Desslok, Wildstar, and Nova discuss such an alliance during the Star Force's visit to planet Galman.</p> <p><i>The United Earth Government decides to set up human colonies on any halfway habitable world found during the 2203 planetary surveys that is not already claimed by another galactic power. The idea is to spread humanity out across the Sea of Stars so that no single catastrophe can force it into extinction. The plan is opposed to no avail by General Singleton, who warns that it will be "the end of us as a people."</i>  <u>Star Blazers: Rebirth</u> online comic series by Tim Eldred for Voyager Entertainment (Chapter 01, "Time of Chaos").</p>
2 September 2204	<p><i>Nova Forrester gives birth to her daughter. She names her Miyuki Wildstar after her maternal grandmother, Miyuki Mori of Great Island (Japan)</i>  <u>Star Blazers: Rebirth</u>. Miyuki Mori is the name of the character portrayed by Miyuki Wildstar in Yoshinobu Nishizaki's original draft for <u>Yamato: Rebirth</u>. I discussed this matter with Tim Eldred and we both agreed</p>

	was conceived during her parents' on-screen consumation of their marriage at the end of the original print of <u>Final Yamato</u> .
2205	<i>After much debate and political wrangling the icy mass containing the shattered hull of the Yamato, now named Aquarius Island, is moved into a safer orbit around Earth. This is meant both to preserve it as a memorial and to keep it from crashing into the planet someday.</i> <i>Probable conjecture based on <u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u>, <u>Final Yamato</u>, and <u>Star Blazers: Rebirth</u>.</i>

2205-2400

## **The First Wave**

**(Mankind's first wave of colonization from Earth upon the Sea of Stars)**


c.2206-2220	<p><i>The Galman Empire formally annexes the territories of the former Bolar Federation. This gives Leader Desslok control over three-fifths of the Milky Way galaxy. The Earth Federation, which is allied with the Galman Empire, represents another fifth. The final fifth and large portions of the galactic rim remain independent of both powers for various and sundry reasons.</i></p> <p><i>Probable conjecture based on <u>Star Blazers: The Bolar Wars</u> and <u>Final Yamato</u>.</i></p> <p><i>The EDF is authorized to begin construction of a new class of super space battleship to replace the older Arizona design. This is the Andromeda II class, named in honor of Captain Gideon's flagship during the Earth-Cometine War.</i></p> <p><i>Implied by <u>Star Blazers: Rebirth</u>.</i></p>
c.2210	 <p><i>Advancements on Earth in cybernetics lead to the creation of the first "sexaroid." These are sophisticated androids built in the likeness of beautiful female human women. A whole series of sexaroids is eventually created and put into service for various and sundry purposes (not all of them of the sexual service variety). To the surprise of many, including her own husband, EDF Captain Nova Forrester consents to being the model (and supplies both the basic neural net and empathic patterns) for the "Yuki" series of sexaroids.</i></p> <p><i><u>Sexaroid: Tokyo 2222</u> and <u>Galaxy Railways</u>. Matsumoto-san has stated for the record that SDF Officer Yuki, the triage nurse from <u>Galaxy Railways</u>, is a sexaroid patterned after Nova Forrester (aka Yuki Mori) of <u>Star Blazers</u>. The visuals of Yuki-7 from the original <u>Sexaroid: Tokyo 2222</u> manga also suggest a likeness to everyone's favorite female <u>Star Blazers</u> officer ... or maybe that's just Matsumoto-san's penchant for broomstick blonds with big hair. The reasons behind Nova's decision to be the model for the "Yuki" series would make for one helluva story!</i></p>
2214	 <p><i>Homer Glitchman and Wendy Singleton are married. Wendy elects to keep her maiden name for personal reasons.</i></p> <p><i><u>Star Blazers: Rebirth</u> online comic series by Tim Eldred for Voyager Entertainment (Chapter 03, "Regime Change").</i></p>
5 September 2214	<p><i>The newly completed super space battleship Andromeda II passes the last of its space tests and is declared ready to assume its role as the flagship of the EDF.</i></p>

	Change”).
2221	<p><i>The Galaxy Railways begin service.</i></p> <p><i><u>Galaxy Express</u> television series (Episode 001, “Departure Legend”). It is a little-known fact that the Galaxy Railways was in existence at the same time as <u>Star Blazers</u>. My thanks to Tim Eldred for additional materials confirming this!</i></p>

2224

## Star Blazers: Rebirth (aka Yamato: Rebirth)

*Online comic series by Tim Eldred for the official Voyager Entertainment website, based on a concept by Yoshinobu Nishizaki. The story is set “twenty years after the original series.” The dates come from the comic itself.*

<p>2229</p> 	<p><i>Plans to build a second Yamato are quietly scrapped. This will not stop the Earth Federation from eventually commissioning more space battleships bearing the same name. Fifteen more Yamatos will proudly serve the Earth Federation over the next three centuries while the original rests within its cold Arctic grave.</i></p> <p><i>Conjecture based on an alternate history of the post Star Force years as proposed by a fan organization known as the EDF Design Board and materials suggested by <u>Yamato 2520</u>.</i></p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

# THE RISE OF THE SOLAR ALLIANCE

## MANKIND SAILS THE SEA OF STARS

The centuries after the triumphs of the Star Force saw the Earth Federation grow and expand from a conglomerate of colonies centered around Earth into an intergalactic power that at one time wielded almost total control (in one form or another) across the whole of the Milky Way galaxy. It was during this time that the Earth Federation, keenly aware of its new role, transformed into the Solar Alliance. Where once it was an Earth-centered federation, now it was an interstellar alliance of like-minded solar systems dominated by the ever-growing presence of mankind. The era of the Star Force may have been humanity's greatest hour but it was during the 750 or so years of the rise of the Solar Alliance that mankind had its greatest impact on the known universe.

The rise of humanity to galactic prominence was not without its growing pains, however. The worse of these was the Hundred Years War (2403-2508 LE). During this time the Earth Federation battled the Sieren Federation, founded by dissidents from Earth centuries before, to decide which would be the dominant power in the Milky Way galaxy. The Sierens were by far the younger of the two but had at its disposal an incredible resource: monopole ore. The dissidents that had fled Earth under the banner that only the elite could properly guide mankind quite by chance picked Cluster M37 in which to settle. It was the same used by the Elder Race aeons before for the mining and refining of monopole, the most powerful natural energy ore in the known universe. Its secrets had been lost in the titanic struggle that had toppled the Elder Race until Emperor Brone and his Sieren scientists were able to unlock it. After that they had the perfect tool with which to carry out their desires for galactic domination. Only the Earth Federation, with its less potent but more numerous fleets of wave motion warships, stood in its way. The two eventually fought each other to a standstill in a spectacular, old-fashioned, warship-to-warship battle that raged over the planet Rinbos for days. After the carnage was over the two powers eventually agreed to an uneasy ceasefire. The resurrection of the Earth Federation space battleship *Yamato* twenty-seven years later, seventeenth to bear the name and previously lost in the Battle of Rinbos, proved to be the catalyst to a chain of events that broke the back of the Sieren Federation for good. The Earth Federation emerged as the victor and claimed its place as the lone superpower in the known universe.

(discuss the good points of the Solar Alliance)

(discuss the bad points of the Solar Alliance)

Unknown to humanity, however, there was another major power in space watching it from afar. It was a power that envied the economic wealth of the Solar Alliance and secretly lusted for its technology. It was a race bred and trained for war, a race that had thought nothing of destroying its own homeworld while it reached out to seize the Sea of Stars for its own. From its centuries-old holdings in the Andromeda galaxy it watched and waited ... knowing that soon would come the time when the Solar Alliance must fall.

2205-2400

## ***The First Wave***



***(Mankind's first wave of colonization from Earth upon the Sea of Stars)***

c.2206-2300



*The story of Queen Millennia and what she did for humanity moves with mankind as it begins to sail the Sea of Stars. The story as first told by Hajime Ammamori and other eyewitnesses soon passes into the realm of legend. All but a knowing few lose track of the connection between Queen Millennia and the wandering planet LaMaetel. Instead, Queen Millennia becomes a pop icon and both her story and image are used for a variety of private and commercial purposes.*

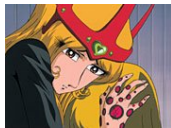
Galaxy Railways. There are a number of background references to Queen Millennia in the series but you have to be quick to catch them.

<p>c.2210</p> 	<p><i>The first sexaroid is created. These are sophisticated androids built in the likeness of beautiful female human women. A whole series of sexaroids is eventually created and put into service for various and sundry purposes. To the surprise of many, including her own husband, EDF Captain Nova Forrester consents to being the model (and supplies both the basic neural net and empathic patterns) for the “Yuki” series of sexaroids.</i></p> <p><u>Sexaroid: Tokyo 2222</u> and <u>Galaxy Railways</u>. Matsumoto-san has stated for the record that SDF Officer Yuki, the sexaroid triage nurse from <u>Galaxy Railways</u>, is a sexaroid patterned after Nova Forrester (aka Yuki Mori) of <u>Star Blazers</u>. The visuals of Yuki-7 from the original <u>Sexaroid: Tokyo 2222</u> manga also suggest a likeness to everyone’s favorite female <u>Star Blazers</u> officer. The reasons behind Nova’s decision to be the model for the “Yuki” series would make for one helluva story! -_^</p>
<p>2221</p>	<p><i>The Galaxy Railways begin service.</i></p> <p><u>Galaxy Express</u> television series (Episode 001, “Departure Legend”).</p> <p><i>The Galaxy Railways Space Defense Force (aka GRSDf or SDF for short) is founded to protect Galaxy Railways space trains and branch lines.</i></p> <p><u>Galaxy Railways</u>.</p>
<p>2222</p> 	<p><b>Sexaroid: Tokyo 2222</b></p> <p>Four volume manga series first published by Sun Comics in 1964.</p>
<p>2225</p>	<p><i>This is the year that the most famous of all of the Galaxy Railways space train lines, the beloved “Three-Nine” (aka Galaxy Express #999), began service on the Infinite Track between Earth and the Andromeda galaxy.</i></p> <p><u>Galaxy Express</u> and <u>Maetel Legend</u>. I’m guessing it happened shortly after the events depicted in <u>Star Blazers: Rebirth</u>. This means a date somewhere between 7 October and 31 December of 2225.</p>
<p>2238</p>	<p>Brone, the future emperor of the Sieren, is born on Earth</p> <p><u>Yamato 2520</u>.</p>
<p>c.2280</p>	<p>The wandering planet LaMaetel begins passing through an interstellar void. The lack of stars, planets, or other interstellar bodies to mine or exploit causes an ever-increasing strain on the planet’s limited resources. Even the best efforts of master scientists Ban and Hardgear to preserve the planet’s warmth are not enough as the artificial sun they created breaks down and ceases to function. The delicate and elegant spires of LaMaetel’s cities are quickly buried under thick layers of ever-accumulating snow and ice.</p> <p><u>Maetel Legend</u> and <u>Space Symphony Maetel</u> (Episode 06, “Lalela’s Requeim”). The date is probable conjecture.</p> <p>The LaMaetelian Food Riots ensue as the population begins to kill each other over what little food and arable land is left. Queen Promethium, acting on her mother’s advice, puts down the riots with deadly force. It marks the beginning of a series of hard decisions that Promethium is forced to make in light of her planet’s steadily worsening</p>



	<p>ecological situation.  <u>Space Symphony Maetel</u> (Episode 06, "Lalela's Requeim"). The date is probable conjecture.</p> <p>A number of humans from Earth and other worlds are captured and enslaved on LaMaetel by Queen Promethium at the urging of her mother Lady La Lela. The justification is that the extra manpower is desperately needed to help solve LaMaetel's current environmental woes.  <u>Space Symphony Maetel</u> (Episode 08, "Lalela's Requeim").</p> <p>Dr. Ban, one of LaMaetel's leading scientists and royal consort to Queen Promethium, dies in a mysterious laboratory accident. Fortunately he had foreseen the event. His living essence is captured within a heart-shaped pendant and safely kept by Queen Promethium.  <u>Maetel Legend</u>. The date is probable conjecture.</p>
2283	<p>The adult Brone, now a radical intellectual, asserts that only the elite among the humans of Earth are worthy of moving out onto the Sea of Stars. He is largely ignored by the Earth Federation but soon gains a large and powerful cult following.  <u>Yamato 2520</u>.</p>
2285	<p>A group of dissidents led by Brone break from the Earth Federation and set out for uncharted space with their own private colonization fleet. Their ultimate destination is Cluster M27. They are allowed to leave Earth-controlled space without restraint. Secretly many among the Earth Federation are delighted and hope that they will never hear from Brone and his followers again.  <u>Yamato 2520</u>.</p>

c.2290



## Maetel Legend

The date is probable conjecture based on Hardgear's attacks on Earth colonization fleets. It is stated in the show that humanity is in the process of moving out into the Sea of Stars. This implies a date sometime within the First Wave of human colonization (2210-2400 LE). The biggest such event on record is the Brone Expedition to Cluster M27, which left Earthspace in 2285. I am open to suggestion as to alternate dates; however, one must take into account the apparent age of Emeraldas and Maetel as depicted in the show. According to several sources Maetel appeared to be 16 years old in human years. Furthermore, it is implied that the LaMaetelians were not using their long sleep chambers to ride out their ordeal as they had done before while LaMaetel was part of the Solar System (Queen Millennia). This would have made more sense given their situation; however, perhaps other factors (such as the increasing cold) kept them from using them.

c.2290	<p>Hardgear develops the original Mechanization process.  <u>Maetel Legend</u>.</p> <p>Commander Leopold, who is in charge of all of LaMaetel's space military forces, volunteers to be the first test subject for Hardgear's new mechanization process. His right arm is Mechanized while the rest of his body remains organic. The test is a success and Hardgear immediately makes plans for full Mechanization of his next test subject.  <u>Space Symphony Maetel</u> (Episode 01, "Departure of Fate" and Episode 05, "Promethium's Magic Flute").</p> <p>Count Mecha, a noble in Queen Promethium's court, is the first LaMaetelian to be fully Mechanized.  <u>Maetel Legend</u>. He has a cameo as the hunter who almost kills Emeraldas just for the sport of it.</p> <p>The Brone Expedition is attacked by alien spacecraft enroute to Cluster M27. They are successful in repelling the attack; however, several ships and their crews are lost to the aliens and are never heard from again.  Implied by <u>Maetel Legend</u>.</p>
--------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



	<p>The Mechanization of Queen Promethium. Her daughters Emeraldas and Maetel, the last two surviving human members of the LaMaetel royal family, are forced to flee for their lives aboard Galaxy Express #999. With their departure Queen Promethium begins making plans for a Machine Empire that will one day dominate the known universe.</p> <p><u>Maetel Legend.</u></p>
--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

2300-2399

## The Pax Galactica

This is the most peaceful time for mankind in its recorded history to date. No conflicts of major importance involving humanity or its holdings in the Sea of Stars take place anywhere in the known universe during this time.

Be Forever Yamato. The song in the closing credits predicted a time of peace 100 years after the Yamato's return from the Black Nebula Empire. This peaceful period would end with the rise of the Sieren Federation as depicted in Yamato 2520.

c.2300	<p>The first stage of terraforming the planet Mars is successful. Mars now has a breathable, if rather harsh, atmosphere. The second and third stages are never completed due to lack of public interest and funding. Mars soon becomes an almost forgotten backwater stop on the local Galaxy Railways line as mankind seeks more distant and exotic worlds to visit. The only beings left on Mars are either military personnel stationed there or poor civilians who cannot afford to travel elsewhere.</p> <p><u>Galaxy Express 999</u> television series (Episode 002, "The Red Winds of Mars").</p>
--------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

c.2300



## The Way to Virgin Space

(*Arei no Kagami*)

OVA by Leiji Matsumoto and one of the last videos ever produced during his "movie" period in the 1980s. The date is an educated guess based on the visuals and technology involved.

2402 LE	<p>This was the year that the Black Nebula Empire claimed to have defeated the Star Force once and for all.</p> <p><u>Be Forever Yamato.</u></p>
---------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

2403-2508

## The Hundred Years War

Yamato 2520.

2403	<p>A battle fleet from the Sieren Federation appears in the Milky Way galaxy and launches an unprovoked attack on an Earth Federation outpost.</p> <p><u>Yamato 2520</u>.</p>
c.2480s	<p>The tide turns against the Sieren Federation as the sheer numbers of Earth Federation ships takes its toll on the superior monopole-based technology of the Sierens. The Sieren forces are driven all the way back to their holdings in Cluster M27. Once there, though, they are able to hold their own. The Earth Federation offensive in Cluster M27 eventually grinds to a halt near the planet Rinbos.</p> <p><u>Yamato 2520</u>.</p>

2503

## The Battle of Rinbos

(The last major battle of the Hundred Years War)

Yamato 2520.

2503	The Earth Federation super space battleship <i>Yamato</i> , seventeenth to bear the name, is shot down in pitched battle with Sieren forces over the planet Rinbos. <u><i>Yamato 2520</i></u> .
2508	An uneasy ceasefire is declared between Sieren and Earth Federation forces. The Sierens continue to hold Rinbos while a major Earth Federation garrison is established on the nearby planet Wagus. <u><i>Yamato 2520</i></u> .

2520

## ***Yamato 2520***

*Nine episode OVA series authored by Yoshinobu Nishizaki. Only the first three episodes were ever produced before funding fell through and the series was cancelled. This has since become official Leijiverse canon. Matsumoto references the use of monopole as a starship power source (as depicted in *Yamato 2520*) in some of his later "revival Leijiverse" works.*

2521-2900

## ***The Second Wave***

***(Mankind's second wave of colonization from Earth upon the Sea of Stars)***

c.2670	Emeraldas duels Zonaluna of Mosgalut for possession of a powerful ancient alien starship discovered beneath the age-old sands of his world. Emeraldas wins the duel, killing Zonaluna in the process. The starship just happens to have been named the <i>Queen Emeraldas</i> as part of a prophecy by its long-dead builders concerning who would eventually find and claim the ship. From the original <u><i>Queen Emeraldas</i></u> manga. The date is derived from a different version of events given in the "revival" Leijiverse work <u><i>Harlock Saga: The Valkyrie</i></u> , which is of course completely at odds with the one in the original manga. In that story Emeraldas and Maetel first find the <u><i>Queen Emeraldas</i></u> on the planet Meta-Bloody, where the abandoned ship had been the subject of local legend for "about 300 years." Given the long LaMaetelian lifespan of Emeraldas it is quite conceivable that she relocated the ship to Meta-Bloody at that time for safekeeping; hence the date. As for the apparent contradictions ... well ... <i>toki no wa.</i> -_^
--------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

c.2750

## **The "Big Break"**

***(The main point at which the two major history streams of the Leijiverse diverge)***

The atmosphere on the planet Illumida, one of the most technologically advanced in the Andromeda galaxy, becomes too polluted from overindustrialization and hypertechnology to sustain life. Its inhabitants have two choices: accepting imminent extinction or abandoning their world for the Sea of Stars.

*Captain Harlock: The Fall of the Empire* comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 2, "Secrets"). The Illumidas officer Xola tells Tadashi and Dr. Zero that the Illumidas were forced to abandon their world about "two centuries ago." This presumes, of course, that Xola meant centuries on Earth as opposed to an Illumidas measure of time. Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source of detailed information regarding the origins of the Illumidas.

The case can and has been made that the Illumidas are somehow related to or descended from the Cometine (*Star Blazers: The Comet Empire*). They are physically identical, including their green skin pigmentation. Also, both the Illumidas and the Cometine came from the Andromeda galaxy. Since the origins of the Cometine were never explored this connection can never be proven; however, it remains a tantalizing possibility.

c.2875	The Martian Police change out their squad cars for newer models. <u><i>Galaxy Express 999: Eternal Fantasy</i></u> manga (Volume 4, s.v. "The Jewel of Grotesqua"). The Grotesquian police officers who confronts Tetsuro and Maetel are driving an antique Martian police car. According to Maetel the car is "a century old."
--------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### **THE BIG BREAK: THE RISE (OR FALL?) OF THE ILLUMIDAS**

It is during the Second Wave of human interstellar colonization, sometime around the year 2750 LE, that a major event occurs within the Leijiverse. It is an event of such magnitude that it creates what I call "the Big Break." This is the point at which the Leijiverse splits into two alternate timelines, each equally valid in its own right. Major difference in the dates of key events will happen between these two timelines as they proceed along different paths. These timelines will continue in rough parallel with each other until they once again merge almost three centuries later in the year 2976 LE (*Galaxy Railways*). **The key event that causes this "Big Break," in my opinion, appears to be the overindustrialization and contamination of Illumida, the homeworld of the Illumidas.**

In the first timeline of the future Leijiverse (aka the "movie" Leijiverse timeline of the 1980s) the Illumidas abandon their polluted homeworld for the Sea of Stars. This will eventually result in the rise of the Illumidas Empire. They embark on a campaign of interstellar conquest that results in their total domination of the Andromeda galaxy. With the assistance of their sometime ally the Machine Empire they next set their sights on the Milky Way galaxy. This sets up the Earth-Illumidas War and the downfall of the Solar Alliance in 2967 LE. In this future Captain Harlock is an accomplished officer in the Solar Alliance military who is driven to piracy by the actions of the Illumidas. Among these actions is the murder of his wife Maya at their hands. The time of the Illumidas on the stage of intergalactic prominence is short-lived, however. They fall within a few short years both to revolt from within and attacks from without by their former ally, the Machine Empire.

In the second timeline of the future Leijiverse (aka the "revival" Leijiverse timeline of the 1990s) the Illumidas never left their homeworld. They become extinct as a species, which paves the way for the rise of the Machine Empire to galactic prominence far earlier than they would have had the Illumidas survived. It is the Machine Empire that becomes the dominant power in the known universe and it is they who bring about the downfall of the Solar Alliance in 2964 LE. In this alternate future Captain Harlock was never married, he has always been a space pirate and always will be, and he grew up in the footsteps of his pirate father Great Harlock.

The following events have no known date but happened during this period in the history of the Leijiverse:

<p>? LE (date uncertain)</p>	<p>The Earth Federation is transformed into the Solar Alliance in view of its growing power and influence among the Sea of Stars. It is the most powerful interstellar federation controlled by mankind in recorded history to date.</p> <p><i>Implied by <u>My Youth in Arcadia</u> and <u>Endless Road SSX</u>. We know the name change happened sometime after <u>Yamato 2520</u> but before the Earth-Illumidas War. The term is also often translated as Solar Federation, Sol System Federation, Terrestrial Federation, and so on depending on the translator involved. I use Solar Alliance throughout this document for the sake of consistency.</i></p> <p>Humanity first encounters the universal penumbra, long voids of intense darkness that occur at regular intervals in the Sea of Stars. The first of these is chanced upon by the same scouting expedition that discovers the planet Karyu. The darkness within the penumbra is so intense that observers within cannot see the light of nearby stars. No answer is ever found as to the cause of continued existence of the universal penumbra and it is carefully mapped and monitored as a space navigation hazard.</p> <p><i><u>Galaxy Express 999: Eternal Fantasy</u> manga (Volume 3, s.v. "St. Elmo's Fire Dragon"). Maetel says that the discovery of the universal penumbra is a fairly recent occurrence. For Maetel the eternal traveler, however, the term "recent" can be relative.</i></p> <p>Agents of the Machine Empire encounter the Metanoids in the Andromeda galaxy quite by accident. Upon hearing the news Queen Promethium immediately realizes their importance and quickly forges an alliance with them. This the like-minded Metanoids are only too willing to accept. Both dream of achieving intergalactic dominance with the assistance of the other, although each has its own secret agenda. The Machine Empire wants the more advanced, almost human-looking helium-3 technology of the Metanoids. The Metanoids in turn want the fast-acting, self-replicating abilities of the latest generation of Mechanoids. This event marks the beginning of the rise of the Machine Empire (shepherded by the Metanoids) in the Andromeda galaxy.</p>
----------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Implied by the Harlock Saga: Siegfried and Galaxy Express 999: Eternal Fantasy mangas as well as the anime versions of Space Symphony Maetel and Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal. This would go a long way in explaining the curious dual relationship of Mechanoids and Metanoids in the various "revival" Leijiverse works during the period between the Big Galaxy War and the Machine War. It can be implied by Maetel's revelation at the end of Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal that it was Queen Promethium herself who first made contact with the Metanoids.*

**Emeraldas gets her first starship.**

*From the original Queen Emeraldas and other relevant Leijiverse manga. She appears to have had several different ships before she gained possession of her trademark starship.*

**Emeraldas gets her free trader's license.**

*My Youth in Arcadia.*

**The entire population of the planet Darqueen is converted to Metanoids when their world is threatened with extinction by a negative energy void. Those who successfully survive the conversion become the first of Queen Promethium's Machine Knights.**

*From the original Galaxy Express 999: Eternal Fantasy manga.*

**Creation of the St. Elmo's Fire Cannon, one of the most powerful variants of the wave motion gun ever devised.**

*Cosmo Warrior Zero.*

**Commissioning of the *Karyu*, one of the last and greatest of the Earth Federation's super space battleships.**

*Cosmo Warrior Zero. The Karyu is an old ship that predates the series. It is repeatedly implied that it was at one time a major capital ship in the Earth Federation space fleet. My guess is that the ship is at least 25-100 years old by the time Cosmo Warrior Zero takes place. It is not old enough to lessen its consideration as a potent warship, however, even given its "delicateness" (as Warrius Zero might put it).*

# THE FALL OF THE SOLAR ALLIANCE

## (THE "MOVIE" LEIJIVERSE VERSION)

x

c.2915	<p>Masu Tsunajima (aka "Miss Masu") is born on Earth in a fishing village somewhere on the coast of Japan, exact location unknown. <i><u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 33, "The Lone Man's Charge").</i></p> <p>Goro Otowara is born on Earth in Japan, exact location unknown. <i><u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 33, "The Lone Man's Charge").</i></p>
c.2920	<p>Setsuko Oyama, mother of Tochio Oyama, is born on Earth in Japan, exact location unknown. <i><u>Story of Galaxy Express 999</u> videogame for PlayStation 2.</i></p> <p>Goro Yuki, the eldest of the three Yuki brothers, is born on Earth in Megapolis City, Japan. <i>Conjecture based on <u>Captain Harlock: Endless Road SSX</u>.</i></p> <p>Souichiro Yuki, the middle of the three Yuki brothers, is born on Earth in Megapolis City, Japan. <i>Conjecture based on <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u>. We don't know how much younger he is than his elder brother Goro.</i></p>
2933	<p>Wataru Yuki, the youngest of the three Yuki brothers, is born on Earth in Megapolis City, Japan. <i>Conjecture based on <u>Galaxy Railways</u>. This presupposes Wataru Yuki was 39 at the time of his death. He was already an experienced GRSDf captain by the time Schwaenhelt Bulge joined the force.</i></p>
c.2930	<p>The Machine Empire establishes a civilian settlement on the planet Serract in the Tohr Sector. <i><u>Cosmo Warrior Zero</u> (Episode 07, "The Need to Believe").</i></p>
2933	<p>Schawenhelt Bulge, future commander of the Sirius Division of the GRSDf, is born. <i>Conjecture based on <u>Galaxy Railways</u> (Episode 11, "The Yearning"). Bulge tells Katarina in their first encounter that he is a recent recruit. This date presupposes he was 20 (the same age as Manabu Yuki) when he first joined the GRSDf.</i></p>
c.2935	<p>Doctor Zero, Captain Harlock's perpetually drunk chief medical officer, is born on Earth in Japan, exact location unknown. <i><u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 23, "Yatran: The Song of the Model Lover" and Episode 25, "Dr. Zero and Mee") shows a youthful Dr. Zero in flashbacks. This date presumes Dr. Zero was in his thirties at the time depicted. In <u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 01: "Tears for a Star-Filled Sky") the Space Sheriffs estimated him to be at least 60 years old. This is an obvious continuity goof. 160 years old would be more like it given the dates involved.</i></p> <p>Faust Hoshino, father of Tetsuro Hoshino, is born, location unknown. <i>Conjecture based on the various <u>Galaxy Express 999</u> sources. Faust appears to be significantly older than his wife Kanae in every depiction I've ever seen of them together.</i></p>
2938	<p>Phantom F. Harlock XCIX (aka Captain Harlock), the 99<sup>th</sup> and last to bear the name of his ancestors, is born on Earth in Germany at the family estate in Heiligenstaadt. <i><u>My Youth in Arcadia</u>, <u>Arcadia Roman Album</u>, and selected background materials from Harmony Gold's dreadful <u>Captain Harlock and the Queen of a Thousand Years</u>. Captain Harlock was 29 at the time the Illumidas occupied Earth. Both Harlock and his late wife Maya link his childhood to the family estate in ...</i></p>

	<i>of his ancestors comes from the Harmony Gold materials.</i>
2942	<p>Warrior Zero is born in Earth, location unknown.</p> <p><i>Cosmo Warrior Zero</i> press release by Enoki Films. Zero was in his "late twenties" at the end of the Big Galaxy War. This date presupposes he was 29, the same age as was Captain Harlock at the end of the Earth-Illumidas War.</p>
c.2943	<p>Kanae Hoshino, mother of Tetsuro Hoshino, is born on Earth, location unknown.</p> <p><i>Story of Galaxy Express 999</i> videogame for PlayStation 2.</p>
2945	<p>Year of the Procyon Binary Star Orbital Track Accident, the worst disaster in the history of the Galaxy Railways at that time. A young GRSDf officer named Wataru Yuki emerges as a hero for rescuing the sole survivor of the disaster, a little girl named Katarina.</p> <p><i>Galaxy Railways</i> (Episode 11, "The Yearning").</p> <p>Schwaenhelt Bulge, a young German teenager, decides to enlist in the GRSDf after hearing news reports of Wataru Yuki's bravery during the Procyon Binary Star Orbital Track Accident.</p> <p><i>Galaxy Railways</i> (Episode 11, "The Yearning").</p>
c.2947	<p>The Solar Alliance gains a new enemy in the form of the Illumidas, a previously unknown humanoid race from the Andromeda Galaxy with a reputation for viciousness. The Illumidas resent the expansion of humanity on its borders. A series of unofficial skirmishes soon escalates into an all-out war.</p> <p><i>Captain Harlock Returns</i> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 03, "The Color of a Rose"). Commander Jigor reflects that he had seen twenty years of combat in the Illumidas military only to transfer to the Earth Occupation Forces and see even more. This tallies well with other material suggested by <i>My Youth in Arcadia</i> and <i>Endless Road SSX</i>. Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source of detailed information regarding the origins of the Illumidas.</p>
2948	<p>Tochiro Oyama is born on Earth in Japan at Kurume in the province of Fukuoka</p> <p><i>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</i> (Episode 01, "The Jolly Roger of Space). The year is so noted on Tochiro's marker stone. The date also agrees reasonably well with other relevant Leijiverse manga and anime. I note in passing that Tochiro's year of birth in the "revival" timeline is 2950 per the Enoki Films press release for <i>Cosmo Warrior Zero</i>. One of the most overlooked ironies in this iteration of the Leijiverse is that Captain Harlock and his best friend Tochiro Oyama are at least ten years apart in age.</p>
2949	<p>Yattaran is born on Earth in Japan at the industrial port city of Kobe.</p> <p>Enoki Films press release for <i>Cosmo Warrior Zero</i>. It states that Yattaran is "approximately 20" and is a year younger than Tochiro Oyama at the end of the Big Galaxy War. The birthplace is conjecture on my part.</p> <p>Marina Mii is born on the planet Miraisenia.</p> <p><i>Cosmo Warrior Zero</i> (Episode 08, "Marina Everlasting"). The Enoki Films press release says that she was 22 when she joined the crew of the <i>Karyu</i>.</p>
c.2950	<p>Half of the mineral-rich planet Rosamund collapses due to overmining of its energy-rich crystalline ores. The only survivor to escape the disaster on that side of the planet is a man named Wheatman, the engineer for the Galaxy Railways ore run (Engine #825). Among the millions of dead and missing are Wheatman's parents and younger sister.</p> <p><i>Galaxy Railways</i> (Episode 08, "Afterglow). Wheatman's picture inside the old #825 and the flashbacks in the episode suggest he was in his early 20s when this happened. He is an old man with a failing heart by the time the <i>Galaxy Railways</i> anime series takes place. This date is an educated guess and could be off by a couple of decades either way. Remember, apparent ages are difficult to judge in the Leijiverse.</p> <p>Maetel and Emeraldas have a serious falling-out on how best to deal with the rising threat of the Machine Empire. Events come to a head when Emeraldas attacks a Machine Empire fortress at which Maetel is a guest. Events force the two into a duel which Maetel wins; however, she allows her elder sister to escape without harm. For</p>

	<p>this she is imprisoned and tortured by the fortress commander (and apparently with the consent of her mother Queen Promethium). Emeraldas attempts a daring rescue but Maetel refuses to leave. "I must live by my choice," she tells her sister. Emeraldas escapes and Maetel is eventually released to resume her journeys aboard the Three-Nine. The event has reconciled them in mind and spirit concerning the downfall of the Machine Empire, even if their methods remain different.</p> <p><i>Galaxy Express 999: Eternal Voyager Emeraldas</i> movie special despite certain inconsistencies. An unconfirmed Internet source places this incident approximately 20 years before the events depicted in <i>Galaxy Express 999</i>. This would be in keeping with the apparent age of the twin sisters as depicted in both stories. The origin stories of Maetel and Emeraldas have changed (c.f. <i>Maetel Legend</i>) since this special was produced. This requires a certain leeway in reinterpreting the events it depicts. It is still canon, however, because a more sophisticated version of the android Emeraldas makes a brief cameo in <i>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</i> (Episode 13, "The Final Chapter"). The upper bust is sitting on the workbench on the right side of Tochiro's shop and a sketch of the same can be found in the art gallery on the DVD release.</p> <p>Broygerd abandons his wife shortly after his infant son Verlong is born. He cannot cope with the fact that his son was born with only one arm.</p> <p><i>Captain Harlock Returns</i> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 05, "Storms"). Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal; however he is to date the only source for this information.</p>
2951	<p>The bounty hunter Sylvania is born, location unknown.</p> <p><i>Enoki Films</i> press release for <i>Cosmo Warrior Zero</i>. She was 20 years old at the time Warrius Zero arrived on Heavy Melder looking for Captain Harlock.</p> <p>Keiko "Kei" Yuki, daughter of Wataru and Fumi Yuki, is born on Earth in Japan, exact location unknown.</p> <p>Conjecture based on an interview with Matsumoto-san included with Volume 1 of the DVD release of <i>Galaxy Railways</i>. He states for the record in the interview that Kei Yuki is the elder sister of Manabu and Mamoru Yuki, the sons of Wataru Yuki. This date presumes she was 17 (or a late 16) when she joined Captain Harlock's crew in <i>Endless Road SSX</i> (Episode 04, "The Pen and the Sword"). Flashback scenes in <i>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</i> (Episode 16, "Kei: The Farewell Song") make it clear that her birthplace was Japan, although the exact location is never given. Matsumoto has also said on other occasions that Kei Yuki is a direct descendant of Nova Forrester Wildstar.</p>
c.2952 – 2955	<p>Schwaenhelt Bulge joins the Galaxy Railways Space Defense Force (GRSDF).</p> <p><i>Galaxy Railways</i> (Episode 11, "The Yearning"). Bulge tells Katarina during their first meeting that he is recent recruit. I'm guessing that he was about 20 at the time largely due to his behavior toward Manabu Yuki.</p> <p>Wataru Yuki divorces his first wife Fumi. She eventually remarries his elder brother Souichiro. Fumi retains custody of their only child, Kei Yuki.</p> <p>Conjecture based on an interview with Matsumoto-san included with Volume 1 of the DVD release of <i>Galaxy Railways</i>. He states for the record in the interview that Kei Yuki is the elder sister of Manabu and Mamoru Yuki, the sons of Wataru Yuki. He never says they had the same mother; therefore Wataru Yuki must have been married twice. Kei Yuki's parents are named as Souichiro and Fumi Yuki in <i>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</i> (Episode 16, "Kei: The Farewell Song"). Occam's Razor dictates that Souichiro and Wataru must have been married to the same woman, Fumi Yuki, at different times. Since they share the same last name then it is reasonable to conclude they must have been brothers. It is my belief that Wataru Yuki met his second wife Kanna while he was in the hospital recovering from injuries suffered during the Procyon Binary Star Orbital Track Accident seven years earlier (2945 LE). Their growing relationship eventually led to his divorce from Kei's mother Fumi. The intrusion of Wataru Yuki into Kei Yuki's background is a direct result of the "revival Leijiverse" reinterpretation of the backgrounds of almost every major character in the Leijiverse.</p> <p>Schwaenhelt Bulge meets his future girlfriend Katarina at the restaurant she owns and operates on the planet Concordia during a layover by the GRSDF's "Big One."</p> <p><i>Galaxy Railways</i> (Episode 11, "The Yearning"). It is implied that Wataru Yuki was single at the time; therefore, this must have happened between his divorce and second marriage. Bulge mistakenly assumes that his commander is dating a younger woman than his years.</p> <p>In Germany on Earth, a young Phantom Harlock befriends Tochiro Oyama, a visiting exchange student from Japan. It will become the friendship of a lifetime and echoes similar friendships shared by their ancestors across the centuries.</p>

	<p><u>Harlock Gotterdamerung</u> but their account of Harlock and Oyama's youth is at odds with the rest of the Leijiverse and directly contradicts their first meeting as depicted in <u>My Youth in Arcadia</u>. Their apparent ages in the various <u>Harlock Saga</u> mangas, however, coupled with the fact of their established friendship is in keeping with other Leijiverse materials on the subject.</p> <p>Phantom F. Harlock XCIX, the heir to the Harlock estate in Heiligenstaadt, Germany, falls in love with Maya Yukikaze, a longtime friend from his childhood days.  <u>My Youth in Arcadia</u>. Maya says in the movie that they first fell in love in the days of their youth. Her actual quote is, "Like Heiligenstaadt ... our Arcadia ... where we ran together." This date presupposes that Harlock was around 16 at the time his romance with Maya began. Maya's last name comes from a similar character in <u>Gun Frontier</u> who may or may not be her ancestor. Matsumoto-san has a habit of recycling character names and I have yet to find any source that gives Maya a last name.</p> <p>Most of the population of Miraisenia agrees to Mechanoid conversion in order to avoid extinction due to impending ecological changes on their world. Those who refuse flee to the stars looking for a new home. One such Miraisenian colony ship is hit by an asteroid and destroyed near the Solar System. Its sole survivor is a little girl named Marina Mii. An elderly Japanese couple named Oki take her in and adopt her as their own human daughter. They manage to conceal her true identity as an alien from everyone. As it turns out Marina and only one other Miraisenian manage to survive the extinction of their race.  <u>Cosmo Warrior Zero: Marina Special</u>. No exact date is ever given for Marina's arrival on Earth; however, she recalls that "there weren't many Machine Men on Earth in those days." This, coupled with the fact that she was 22 when she joined the <u>Karyu</u>'s crew, implies a date shortly before the Earth-Illumidas War.</p> <p>Schwaenhelt Bulge joins the Galaxy Railways Space Defense Force (GRSDF).  <u>Galaxy Railways</u> (Episode 11, "The Yearning").</p> <p>Wataru Yuki marries his second wife Kanna. They relocate to the planet Tabito, a peaceful world located in a remote system on the far side of the Mazelan Nebula.  <u>Galaxy Railways</u> (Episode 01, "Setting Out") and <u>Cosmo Warrior Zero</u> (Episode 10, "On the Edge of the Galaxy"). This is pure conjecture on my part but the move from Earth may have had something to do with his earlier marriage to Fumi Yuki.</p>
2956	<p>Phantom Harlock is appointed to the prestigious Space Defense Academy for training as a starship officer in the Solar Alliance space navy.          Probable conjecture. We know Captain Harlock was a starship commander in the Solar Alliance per <u>My Youth in Arcadia</u>. This presupposes an Academy background if the space navies of the future are anything like the navies of today. "Mustang officers" (those without an academy background) rarely rise to command rank. There is a Space Defense Academy in Harlock's day per the background materials for <u>Cosmo Warrior Zero</u>. All of the Earth Federation officers aboard the <u>Karyu</u> are Space Defense Academy graduates. It stands to reason that Captain Harlock, having once fought for Earth, is a Space Defense Academy graduate as well.</p> <p>Mamoru Yuki is born on the planet Tabito.  <u>Galaxy Railways</u> (Episode 01, "Setting Out"). This presumes that Mamoru was born within a year of his parents' marriage and that he is four years older than his younger brother Manabu.</p> <p>Alexander Nevich and his wife agree to take part in the Phoenix Experiment. It is a top-secret government project studying real-time memory transfers between parents and their offspring. Their as-yet-unborn child will also be part of the experiment.  <u>Captain Harlock: Deathshadow Rising</u> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 04, "Bridges"). Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal; however, he remains to date the only source for this information.</p>

2957-2967

## The Earth-Illumidas War

Date derived from My Youth in Arcadia and the various Captain Harlock comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics. Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal; however he is to date the only source for this information. The comics imply that the Earth-Illumidas War lasted at least a decade.



2957	<p>Tadashi Daiba, younger brother of Tsuyoushi Daiba and son of Lt. Commander Tadashi Daiba of the Solar Alliance space navy, is born on Earth in Megapolis City. <i>Probable conjecture based on <u>Harlock Saga: The Rheingold</u> and the <u>Captain Harlock Returns</u> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 01, "An Exchange of Futures"). While Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal it tallies fairly well with the apparent age of the Tadashi Daiba depicted in <u>Harlock Saga: The Rheingold</u>.</i></p> <p>The attempt to terraform the planet Tastasia ends in colossal failure. The planet's artificially created ecosystem begins to feed upon itself and will rapidly collapse over the next decade. The end result leaves the surface of Tastasia an oceanless, barren wasteland. <i><u>Queen Emeraldas</u> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 01, "An Exchange of Futures"). Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal; however he is to date the only source for this information.</i></p> <p>Alexander Nevich and his expectant wife are caught off-world in one of the first Illumidas attacks on Solar Alliance colony worlds. The trauma of the attack causes Nevich's wife to go into premature labor. A young Solar Alliance ensign named Daiquin guards Nevich and his wife while she gives birth to their son Alex. He also helps them escape capture by the Illumidas. <i><u>Captain Harlock: Deathshadow Rising</u> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 02, "Severance" and Volume 03, "Ghosts"). Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal; however it is to date the only source for this information. Alex's birth had to have happened near the start of the Earth-Illumidas War due to his apparent age. He seems to be about the same age as Tadashi Daiba.</i></p>
2958	<p>The man who will become Baron Darghund enlists in the Solar Alliance space navy in order to impress Maya Yukikaze, his longtime love. He is somehow able to avoid deep space duty and remain on Earth so he can be close to Maya as much as possible. Soon after he proposes marriage but she rejects his offer. She is already engaged to his rival Phantom Harlock. <i><u>Captain Harlock Returns</u> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 02, "And Its Roots Grow Strong Under the Ground"). Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal; however he is to date the only source for this information.</i></p> <p>The Solar Alliance military embarks on a crash program to develop a new battlecruiser design capable of dealing with the Illumidas. The reason for this is that the venerable <i>Karyu</i> class super space battleships, the backbone of the Solar Alliance fleet, are falling victim time and again to their smaller and more nimble opponents. <i>Probable conjecture based on <u>Cosmo Warrior Zero</u>, <u>My Youth in Arcadia</u>, and <u>Endless Road SSX</u>.</i></p>
2959	<p>Launching of the <i>Andromeda</i>, the prototype (and lead ship) for the Solar Alliance military's newest class of space battlecruiser. The design proves to be a resounding success and is put into production as quickly as possible. The <i>Karyu</i> and her sister ships are either retired or relegated to secondary duties while their replacements enter service. <i>Probable conjecture based on <u>Cosmo Warrior Zero</u>, <u>My Youth in Arcadia</u>, and <u>Endless Road SSX</u>.</i></p>
c.2960	<p>The Space Panzer Grenadiers, the elite forces group of the Galaxy Railways Space Defense Force, resurrect the space battleship <i>Yamato</i> from its icy Arctic grave on Earth and claim it for their own. They refit and update the ship, man it with a full crew, and use it as part of their many missions to protect the Galaxy Railways from danger. In so doing they save the venerable <i>Yamato</i> from certain destruction in the intergalactic war that is about to break out between Earth and the Illumidas. <i>From the <u>Harlock Saga: The Valkyrie</u> and <u>Galaxy Express 999: Eternal Fantasy</u> manga series. Great Harlock, the father of Captain Harlock, is passed by the revived <u>Yamato</u> while making his landing approach to Heavy Melder in the year 2964. Ten years later, in 2974, the <u>Yamato</u> passes the Three-Nine on its way to do battle with the Dark Queen and her Metanoid forces. Maetel explains to Tetsuro that the <u>Yamato</u> now belongs to the Space Panzer Grenadiers.</i></p>

	<p>Metanoid agents begin to infiltrate the Solar Alliance power structure.  <b>Harlock Saga: The Valkyrie and Harlock Saga: Great Harlock Gotterdamerung.</b></p>
2960	<p>Phantom Harlock graduates as an ensign with honors from the Space Defense Academy. His first assignment is to a cruiser patrolling the Outer Rim colonies in light of increasing Illumidas attacks. His first act as an officer upon graduation is to marry his longtime love Maya Yukikaze.</p> <p><i>My Youth in Arcadia</i>, <i>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</i>, and the original mangas <i>Great Pirate Harlock</i> and <i>Space Battleship Deathshadow</i>. The earlier stories leave no doubt that Harlock was married for a time. Harlock's wife as depicted in these manga bears an uncanny likeness to Maya Yukikaze. Emeraldas confirms this in <i>My Youth in Arcadia</i> when asked by Tochiro. Her answer? <b>"Yes"</b>; however, she would never tie down a man like Harlock" (paraphrased). This answer has been misinterpreted by many over the years, including Gibson, to conclude that Harlock was never married. It's fairly clear from the evidence that Harlock <b>was</b> married in the "movie" Leijiverse timeline. I have interpreted her remark literally; that is, Maya had no intention of making her husband Harlock stay on Earth and give up his life on the Sea of Stars. In deference to my many detractors I point out that in the newer "revival" Leijiverse stories Harlock <b>was never</b> married.</p> <p>Manabu Yuki is born on the planet Tabito.  <i>Galaxy Railways</i> (Episode 02, "A Knot in Time").</p> <p>A deadly accident at the Galaxy Railways station on the planet Destiny claims the life of Kinuko Kayamori's son.  <i>Galaxy Railways</i> (Episode 06, "Sobbing in the Dark"). We learn in the episode that Kinuko's son would have been the same age as Manabu Yuki had he lived.</p> <p>Galaxy Express #162 is lost when an accident causes it to fall into the gravity well of a red giant star. Only a portion of the passengers are saved.  <i>Galaxy Railways</i> (Episode 15, "Fellowship on the Battle Lines"). This was one of the early assignments of GRSDF officers Bulge, Julia, and Murase. Injuries suffered during this incident resulted in the scars on Murase's face. The date is probable conjecture as the incident appears to happen before Bulge's assignment to Captain Wataru Yuki and the team aboard Big One.</p> <p>The <i>Andromeda</i> class space battlecruisers of the Solar Alliance enter service.  <i>Probable conjecture based on Cosmo Warrior Zero, My Youth in Arcadia, and Endless Road SSX. It is a testament to the ship's design that the Illumidas took over for their own service the few surviving Andromeda class battlecruisers that they didn't destroy once they won the war (Endless Road SSX).</i></p>
2961	<p>Tetsuro Hoshino is born on Earth somewhere in Japan, exact location unknown.  <i>From the various Galaxy Express 999 background materials. Tetsuro was about 10 years old when his mother died. He was about 12 when Maetel rescued him from the Megalopolis Police.</i></p> <p>Phantom Harlock is promoted to lieutenant after completion of his first tour of duty based on his excellent performance and reassigned to the <i>Deathshadow</i>, one of the Solar Alliance's new space battlecruisers. It is a vessel he will come to know well over the next six years.  <i>Probable conjecture based on Endless Road SSX and the Captain Harlock: The Fall of the Empire comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Part 1, "Transitions"). Harlock met Brogyerd "almost ten years" prior to their adventures together as space pirates after the fall of the Illumidas. Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information.</i></p> <p>Brogyerd is reassigned to the <i>Deathshadow</i> during his current tour of duty with the Solar Alliance space navy. It is during this assignment that he first meets Harlock, his future commander.  <i>Captain Harlock: The Fall of the Empire comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Part 1, "Transitions"). Brogyerd says that he has known Harlock for "almost ten years." Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information.</i></p> <p>Both the <i>Deathshadow</i> and the <i>Dark Victory</i>, its sister ship, are assigned to assist in the evacuation of Anuald and several other key Solar Alliance colonies in the path of invading Illumidas forces.</p>

	<p>Gibson's apocryphal background story for Kei Yuki for purposes of this timeline. Those who want to know more should consult the section on Gibson's work. Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information.</p> <p>Takashi Yuki, chief navigator of the <i>Deathshadow</i>, is killed by the Illumidas during the evacuation of Anuald.</p> <p><u>Captain Harlock Returns</u> (Volume 11, "Message in a Bottle, Part 1"). Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information. I note in passing that in Gibson's apocryphal stories Takashi Yuki is the father of Kei Yuki. His death is what drove her to join the Illumidas resistance and eventually join forces with Captain Harlock. I defer to Masumoto-san's account of Kei Yuki's enlistment as given in <u>Endless Road SSX</u> (Episode 04, "The Pen and the Sword").</p>
2962	<p>Phantom Harlock is promoted to lieutenant commander and reassigned as lead officer in the <i>Deathshadow</i>'s operations section.</p> <p><i>Probable conjecture. A tour as an ops officer would help explain Harlock's extensive knowledge of space warfare tactics.</i></p> <p>Louis Drake is born somewhere in the Claudius Star Group Republic.</p> <p><u>Galaxy Railways</u> (Episode 02, "A Knot in Time" and Episode 14, "Bond").</p>
2963	<p>Souichiro Yuki, who is by now an important scientist working in Earth's Space Development Department, is tragically asphyxiated during a "freak accident" on one of his projects. The tragedy is compounded when his widowed wife Fumi dies shortly thereafter, leaving her 14-year old daughter Kei an orphan. Kei Yuki is traumatized by the death of both of her parents and her public abandonment by her boyfriend Kazuya Katagiri, her late father's former laboratory assistant. She is placed into a foster home but runs away shortly thereafter and attempts to stow away on an interstellar freighter. She is eventually caught and sent back to Earth on a prison barge; however, an unexpected encounter with a young Solar Alliance officer named Phantom Harlock will forever change her life.</p> <p><u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 16, "Kei: The Farewell Song") despite certain inconsistencies. Harlock was supposed to be a pirate the first time he encountered Kei Yuki but this is impossible given later revisions to the Leijiverse. Harlock and Kei don't mention this encounter when they meet again just a few years later in <u>Endless Road SSX</u> (Episode 04, "The Pen and the Sword"), but that doesn't mean it didn't happen, either. There's certainly enough room for it.</p> <p>Goro Yuki, elder brother of the late Souichiro Yuki, adopts the orphaned Kei Yuki as his own daughter.</p> <p><i>Probable conjecture based on <u>Endless Road SSX</u> (Episode 04, "The Pen and the Sword") and in keeping with Japanese tradition. This is my way of resolving some of the contradictions in Kei Yuki's ever-changing backstory over the years.</i></p> <p>The Illumidas consolidate their forces and begin preparing a grand offensive against the Solar Alliance. One of their most important allies at this time is the Machine Empire, their "friendly rival" in the Andromeda galaxy. Queen Promethium and her scientists provide the Illumidas with considerable technical assistance in the fields of robotics, cybernetics, automation, and component micro-miniaturization.</p> <p><i>Probable conjecture based on <u>Endless Road SSX</u>. An alliance, however tenuous, between these two powers would explain both the Illumidas warrant on Maetel and the occasional appearance of Mechanoids and Mechanoid technology throughout the series. Such a connection would have eventually been established had the series been allowed to run longer, according to the producers. Robert Gibson also theorizes such a connection in his apocryphal works for Eternity Comics; however, the relationship between the two sours very quickly.</i></p> <p>Tadashi Daiba, son of Tsuyoushi and Mitsuko Daiba, is born on Earth in Megapolis City. He is named after his father's elder brother.</p> <p><u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 04, "To the Shores of Distant Stars"). Tadashi Daiba joined the <u>Arcadia II</u>'s crew when he was 14. He was 6 years old when his mother died, which happened 8 years before the Mazone sphere fell on Earth in 2977. The part about his naming is probable conjecture in order to resolve certain issues regarding the Daiba family tree in the Leijiverse.</p>

2964

The Illumidas and allied forces launch suicide attacks on Earth and many other key systems as they begin their grand offensive against the Solar Alliance. Megapolis City and other major metropolitan areas both on Earth and other planets are bombarded before Solar Alliance forces can rally. Most of the invading forces are successfully repelled; however, the Illumidas manage to hold several systems until reinforcements arrive. This daring stroke sends shock waves through the Solar Alliance military as they struggle to cope with the Illumidas offensive and its implications.

*Implied by the Harlock Saga: The Valkyrie manga. The story opens in 2964 with images of a Megapolis City devastated by orbital bombardment. In the manga the bombardment was caused by the Machine Empire. I'm assuming a parallel event caused by the Illumidas in the "movie" Leijiverse timeline.*

Verlong's mother is killed inside the factory in which she works when the Illumidas bomb and destroy the North American Sector during their first assault on Earth. The one-armed teenager, now an orphan, is left to fend for himself.

*Captain Harlock Returns (Volume 5, "Storms"). Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information. The Harlock Saga: The Valkyrie manga states that the Earth was bombarded in 2964. This date happens to dovetail nicely with Gibson's account.*

Harlock's mother is killed during the Illumidas bombardment of Earth.

*Probable conjecture based on My Youth in Arcadia and Harlock Saga: The Valkyrie. Harlock tells Zoll that both of his parents are dead. Great Harlock leaves Earth in this year and will die in 2965 LE. Nowhere is the fate of Harlock's mother revealed. All we know is that both of Captain Harlock's parents are dead by the time the Illumidas occupy Earth in 2967.*

Lutrain Estarian's wife is killed during the Illumidas offensive against the Solar Alliance.

*Captain Harlock Returns comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Episode #10, "The Sins of the Father, Part 2"). Her death is what prompted him to found El Dorado, a peaceful place free from Illumidas guns. Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information.*

The planet Alozoran is conquered and occupied by the Illumidas. Most of its people are deported and the survivors reduced to living in "a primal state."

*My Youth in Arcadia. The date is an educated guess. La Mime describes the occupation of Alozoran by the Illumidas but never says when it happened.*

The planet Tokarga is conquered and occupied by the Illumidas. Some agree to serve the Illumidas as mercenaries while others continue a hopeless resistance against them. The entire surface of Tokarga eventually turns into one big battlefield.

*My Youth in Arcadia. The date is an educated guess. Both Harlock and Zoll reference the conquest of Tokarga as happening "years ago." Zoll's brother and sister were "very small" when he left and still small children when Harlock visited so only a few years could have passed since the fall of Tokarga.*

Phantom Harlock XCVIII, aka "Great Harlock," abandons Earth for the Sea of Stars aboard his private battlecruiser. Within the year he will disappear and never be heard from again.

*Harlock Saga: The Valkyrie. The only three surviving eyewitnesses from Great Harlock's ill-fated voyage in this dimension of space and time were his son Phantom Harlock XCIX, his son's best friend Tochiro Oyama, and Meeme the Nibelung sorceress. The story as given in the manga is part of the "revival" Leijiverse period and often contradicts the older background story from the "movie" period in many details. The main contradiction is the presence of the young versions of Captain Harlock and Tochiro Oyama, both of whom are supposed to be young adults and serving in the Solar Alliance military at the time this occurred.*

Great Harlock and his crew conduct the first detailed study of Metanoid physiology during a layover on the planet Heavy Melder.

*Harlock Saga: The Valkyrie. One gets killed in the hotel Meta-Bloody where they are staying and Great Harlock takes the body back to his ship for analysis. The story as given in the manga is part of the "revival" Leijiverse period and often contradicts the older background story from the "movie" period in many details. The main contradiction is the presence of the young versions of Captain Harlock and Tochiro Oyama, both of whom are supposed to be young adults and serving in the Solar Alliance military at the time this occurred.*

Phantom Harlock and Tochiro Oyama first meet Emeraldas and Maetel.

*The date and circumstances vary depending on your source; however, almost all materials agree that these*

	<p>be fixed with a slight change to the movie script the next time (?) it gets dubbed in English. The date, as well as the most recent take on this initial encounter, comes from the "revival" manga <u>Harlock Saga: The Valkyrie</u>. An older and more popular version of how Harlock and Tochio first met Emeraldas is given in the original <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> television series. Also, both <u>Endless Road SSX</u> and <u>Space Symphony Maetel</u> imply that Captain Harlock and Maetel already knew of each other (if not friends personally) by the time the events depicted in those stories take place.</p> <p>Great Harlock and the Valkyrie shieldmaiden Brunhilde both give their lives to prevent the first attempt by the Metanoids to invade the Milky Way galaxy.</p> <p>From the <u>Harlock Saga: Siegfried</u> manga (Volume 3) despite certain inconsistencies. Meeme recalls the death of Captain Harlock's father within a year of his departing Earth in 2964. Captain Harlock told Zoll in <u>My Youth in Arcadia</u> that both of his parents were dead, which agrees reasonably well the manga. I'm ignoring the manga account that Harlock supposedly witnessed his own father's death; that's just another one of those famous Leijiverse contradictions. *sigh* The implication is that this early Metanoid setback apparently stalled the Machine Empire's plans to conquer the Milky Way galaxy for several years. It's not every day that a force of some 250,000 Metanoid space fortresses gets wiped out by one human space battleship.</p> <p>Kazuya Katagiri purchases the now-abandoned Yuki estate on Earth for his own use. The purchase is to celebrate his appointment to his late mentor's old job.</p> <p><u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 16, "Kei: The Farewell Song").</p> <p>Miantir is almost killed in a rockslide near the town of Hearthaven on the planet Tastasia. Only the quick actions of a local lad save her life; however, the boy's right leg is crushed by the falling rocks. It will take almost a year for his leg to heal.</p> <p><u>Queen Emeraldas</u> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics ("The Children of Eden, Part 4"). The boy says it happened "several years ago." Miantir appears to have been a preteen at the time of the incident. Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information.</p>
2965	<p>Phantom Harlock is promoted to commander and named as executive officer of the <i>Deathshadow</i>.</p> <p>Probable conjecture based on <u>My Youth in Arcadia</u> and the <u>Captain Harlock Returns</u> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics.</p> <p>Phantom Harlock befriends Lt. Commander Tadashi Daiba while the latter is serving as the chief engineer of the <i>Deathshadow</i>.</p> <p><u>Captain Harlock Returns</u> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 01, "An Exchange of Futures"). His son brags about his father's military service to Prime Minister Triter. Lt. Commander Daiba also reveals before his death that he knew Harlock well. Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information.</p> <p>Phantom Harlock wins the Combat Badge of Heroism (aka the Black Collar) and receives a battlefield commission to captain for his actions during a fierce battle with Illumidas forces on the Outer Rim. The <i>Deathshadow</i> was ambushed and badly damaged in the battle, with the captain and many top officers and crew killed in the initial attack. Harlock, the senior surviving officer, took command and rallied his men. By skill and daring he managed to escape the field of battle with his crippled battlecruiser and all surviving crewmembers. It takes Harlock months to limp back to a friendly Solar Alliance port while dodging many dangers and foes along the way. Harlock also accompanies his ship back to Earth for repairs and refitting.</p> <p>Probable conjecture based on <u>My Youth in Arcadia</u>. He had to get his Black Collar from somewhere and he was one of the few Earth captains whom the Illumidas respected. He also has to be on Earth around this time for a related event in <u>Endless Road SSX</u> to take place.</p> <p>Back on Earth, deep underground and with the assistance of many friends sworn to secrecy, Solar Alliance space engineer Tochio Oyama begins construction of the greatest super space battleship of its age. This vessel will turn out to be none other than the original space pirate battleship <i>Arcadia</i>.</p> <p><u>My Youth in Arcadia</u>. It takes anywhere from 1½ to 2 years to build a capital ship in our day. According to Musashi the Earth Defense Forces in 2199 could build multiple ship-of-the-lines in six to eight months given proper facilities and resources (<u>Star Blazers Technical Manual</u>).</p>

	<p>Lutarin Estarian founds the independent space colony of El Dorado.  <i>Captain Harlock Returns</i> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Episode #8, "Freedom"). Oliver Estarian reveals that El Dorado was founded "before the Illumidas conquered [Earth]." Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information.</p> <p>The young lad who saved Miantir's life in the Hearthaven rockslide learns to walk again despite his twisted leg. The harshness of planet Tastasia's environment coupled with the lack of proper medical facilities results in the leg not healing properly. The boy's leg will remain twisted and scarred for life.  <i>Queen Emeraldas</i> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics ("The Children of Eden, Part 4"). Miantir's father Professor Barradas offered to have the leg broken and reset but the lad refuses. He says that his scarred leg is a permanent reminder of the hard work it was to learn to walk again. "To rid myself of them [the scars] would have somehow lessened what I have become," he says. Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information.</p> <p>The Solar Allance begins experimentation with genetic manipulation and biological pathogens (i.e. germ warfare) in a desperate effort to find some new weapon that can stop the Illumidas before they mount their next offensive.  <i>Captain Harlock: Deathshadow Rising</i> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 3, "Ghosts"). Broygerd tells La Mime about this while recalling the military career of Alexander Nevich</p> <p>Captain Harlock is assigned to review the prototype of a new class of space battleships during his stay on Earth. Harlock quickly spots a number of flaws that would make the vessel unsuitable for combat against the Illumidas. The design is rejected based on his recommendation. This does not sit well with Dr. Feydar Zone, the ship's designer, and he will never forgive Harlock for what he considers a deliberate attempt to scuttle his prototype.  <i>Endless Road SSX</i> (Episode x, "x").</p>
c.2966	<p>Captain Harlock's battlefield promotion is made permanent and he is reassigned as the new captain of the <i>Deathshadow</i>. In memory of his late father he emblazons his family crest on both sides of his ship.  <i>My Youth in Arcadia</i> and materials suggested by the <i>Harlock Saga: Siegfried</i> manga.</p> <p>Dr. Zero accepts a professorship at the Intercosmos University in Megapolis City teaching pre-college gifted and talented students. The one student that makes the most memorable impression on him is Yattaran, an introverted teenager with a brilliant mind and a passion for model building. Yattaran unexpectedly drops out of his class without warning one day and drops out of his local high school as well. The reasons for Yattaran's abrupt disappearance will remain a mystery for the next few years.  <i>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</i> (Episode 25, "Dr. Zero and Mee") and the English dubbed dialogue from the corresponding footage in Harmony Gold's <i>Captain Harlock and the Queen of 1000 Years</i>. The date is never given in the Japanese original. It had to have happened while Yattaran was still a teenager and before he joined the crew of the <i>Arcadia</i>. Dr. Zero recalls that he already knew Yattaran before the young man joined Harlock's crew. The tale of how Dr. Zero first met Yattaran comes from the English dubbed version.</p> <p>Sufrin, a warp technician aboard the <i>Deathshadow</i>, meets and befriends the teenaged Verlong during his ship's layover on Earth.  <i>Captain Harlock Returns</i> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 5, "Storms"). Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information.</p>

2966

## The Battle of the Castle Main Star Cluster

*My Youth in Arcadia*. Zoll mentions the battle when he first confronts Harlock on the bridge of the grounded *Deathshadow*. He praises Harlock's prowess in the battle and notes that his own ship was disabled during the fight. The Illumidas officers in the bar also confirm Zoll's story ("Isn't he [Harlock] the guy who scratched one of our ships?").

2966-2967	<p>Commander Alexander Nevich of the Solar Alliance proposes a radical solution to the worsening tactical situation with the Illumidas. He plans to turn all of the Solar</p>
-----------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<p>Alliance's major capital ships into computer-driven dreadnaughts. The <i>Deathshadow</i>, the most famous ship in the fleet due to its victory at the Battle of the Castle Main Star Cluster, is to be the first to be transformed. Captain Harlock firmly opposes Nevich's plan for various reasons. Harlock tells his superiors only that there simply isn't enough time to implement such a drastic measure. To Nevich's dismay the Solar Alliance Design Bureau chooses to side with its most experienced starship commander. They defer to act on his plan until a later date. For now, though, they authorize a small-scale prototype system to be installed on Captain Torian's <i>Dark Victory</i>, a sister ship of the famed <i>Deathshadow</i>. Captain Torian is overjoyed. "You got the better ship," he tells an irritated Nevich, who would have preferred the <i>Deathshadow</i> for his designs.</p> <p><i>Captain Harlock: Deathshadow Rising</i> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 3, "Ghosts"). No date is given in the comic; however, it had to have happened while Captain Harlock and the <i>Deathshadow</i> were still on Earth. Also, Sufrin befriends Verlong during a stopover by the <i>Deathshadow</i> on Earth per <i>Captain Harlock Returns</i> (Volume 5, "Storms"). Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information.</p> <p>The Solar Alliance enacts a major offensive against the Illumidas, hoping to turn the tide of the war. Instead, it serves as a prelude for its own downfall.</p> <p>Implied by <i>Endless Road SSX</i> (Episode 02, "The Renegade Captain").</p>
--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

2967

## The Last Battle

2967	<p>The bulk of the Solar Alliance space fleet is wiped out in pitched battle with the Illumidas in the outer fringes of the Andromeda galaxy. The only survivors are the capital ships <i>Deathshadow</i> and <i>Dark Victory</i>, along with a handful of smaller vessels. With almost nothing left to defend itself the Solar Alliance quickly collapses. Earth and all major Solar Alliance systems will be conquered and occupied in a matter of weeks. This action effectively ends the Earth-Illumidas War.</p> <p><i>My Youth in Arcadia</i>, <i>Endless Road SSX</i> (Episode 02, "The Renegade Captain"), and repeated references in Robert Gibson's various <i>Captain Harlock</i> comic book series for Eternity Comics. Gibson only obvious error in his apocryphal stories is that he places the date of the Last Battle in 2961 per <i>Captain Harlock Returns</i> (Volume 11, "Message in a Bottle"). This is far too early for Captain Harlock to have taken part given his military career as documented in the Leijiverse proper.</p> <p>Captain Leotard is critically wounded in the Last Battle. Almost half of her body winds up being replaced by cybernetic implants.</p> <p><i>Endless Road SSX</i> (Episode 02, "The Renegade Captain"). It is implied that the cybernetic implants were given to her by the Illumidas (courtesy of Machine Empire technology). This would seem to imply her capture during the Last Battle; however, the series does not say one way or the other.</p> <p>The Illumidas quickly seize control of all former Solar Alliance holdings in the Milky Way galaxy. Within days their fleet arrives in Earthspace and establishes a blockade. The planet is subjected to one final orbital bombardment in order to crush any organized resistance. Most of the Earth's oceans are vaporized in the process. This act marks the final end of the 750-year-old Solar Alliance.</p> <p>Implied by <i>My Youth in Arcadia</i>, <i>Endless Road SSX</i>, and <i>Captain Harlock Returns</i>. The fact that the oceans were vaporized can be seen in visual after visual in the movie. This is the same event that is referenced at the start of the <i>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</i> television series ("When the oceans of the Earth dried up ...").</p> <p>General Zeda is appointed supreme commander of the Illumidas Earth Occupation Forces. Upon arrival he establishes his main office at the Megapolis City Spaceport. Regional and sector offices are set up all over Earth, including a major one in the former North American Sector.</p> <p><i>My Youth in Arcadia</i> and the <i>Captain Harlock: Deathshadow Rising</i> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics. Nevich's target for his uprising was the new Illumidas occupation headquarters in North America. This implies that there was already a major base of operations there before the death of General Zeda. Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information.</p>
------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

The Illumidas dismiss all females from any position of authority or stature in the former Solar Alliance. Worthy of note among those dismissed is Captain Leotard, the Solar Alliance's most prominent female starship commander.

*Endless Road SSX (Episode 02, "The Renegade Captain").*

Faust Hoshino is dismissed from the service by the Illumidas during their purging of former Solar Alliance military officers. He loses his home and almost all of his material possessions in the process. He subsequently ekes out a living doing odd jobs and moves his family into a small shanty far from his former home in Megapolis City. The move is partly due to his situation and partly to protect his family from the rapidly deteriorating conditions inside the ruined city. Faust is always aware of his precarious situation and is seeking any chance to better it ... even if it means changing alliances.

*Implied by the Galaxy Express 999 television series and the feature film Adieu Galaxy Express 999.*

*Andromeda Terminal. Captain Harlock was also a victim of the same purge as depicted in My Youth in Arcadia. Tetsuro has several flashbacks about his father Faust in the series proper. They are happy ones and show them living in a small shack in a desolate part of the country. The fact that Faust changed sides and decided to throw in his lot with the Machine Empire is made clear in the movie. In the original television series he was eventually killed for his steadfast opposition to mechanization.*

Maya Harlock leaves her home to join the resistance movement on Earth as a clandestine radio broadcaster. All resistance activities in her area cease with her departure.

*My Youth in Arcadia and the Captain Harlock Returns comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 2, "And Its Roots Shall Grow Strong Under the Ground"). Two years later Milos tells Harlock that "the fight went out of Arcadia" after Maya left. Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information.*

The autonomous colony of El Dorado quickly signs a non-aggression treaty with the Illumidas. They are granted special favor due in part to their dealings with the Illumidas during the war. One of the terms of the treaty bans El Dorado from having any weapons effective against incoming spacecraft.

*Captain Harlock Returns comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 7, "Legacies" and Volume 8, "Freedom"). Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information.*

The Illumidas select the desolate failed colony world of Tastasia as a dumping ground for the thousands of human refugees left homeless by the Earth-Illumidas War. The refugees are abandoned on the planet's desolate surface and left to fend for themselves in Tastasia's harsh climate. The only escape for many is to sell themselves into slavery for off-world passage on the occasional visiting pirate or trader vessel.

*Captain Harlock Returns comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 7, "Legacies"). Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information.*

The *Deathshadow* successfully runs the Illumidas blockade and returns to Earth.

*Implied by My Youth in Arcadia.*

Sufrin is one of several volunteers sent out by Captain Harlock to find willing passengers who want to leave Earth aboard the *Deathshadow*. Both he and Verlong are captured by an Illumidas raid on the veteran's home where Sufrin is staying. They will remain incarcerated together until Captain Harlock's forced return to Earth. They spend the time becoming fast friends

*Captain Harlock Returns comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 5, "Storms"). Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information.*

Captain Harlock attempts to run the Illumidas blockade of Earth with a crew of refugees. The *Deathshadow* is intercepted and attacked by Illumidas patrols. Captain Harlock is forced to surrender and turn back to Earth rather than risk the deaths of his civilian passengers. This is the final action in the Earth-Illumidas War.

*My Youth in Arcadia.*



## My Youth in Arcadia

Waga Seishun no Arcadia

Date as given in the Arcadia Roman Album and other associated publications.

2967

Captain Harlock is shot in the right eye by an Illumidas raiding party during an all-too brief reunion with his wife Maya. He will wear a patch over his right eye for the rest of his life.

My Youth in Arcadia.

Emeraldas is raped by her Illumidas captors during her brief imprisonment on Earth.

My Youth in Arcadia. It is never said that she was raped in the movie but the torn jumpsuit of Emeraldas speaks volumes. It also helps explain her viciousness towards the Illumidas in Endless Road SSX.

La Mime, an Alozoran in the service of the Illumidas, becomes the first person to join Captain Harlock's original 42-man pirate crew.

My Youth in Arcadia. She was actually the third member to join the crew. Harlock and Tochiyo were the first and second respectively. The fact that La Mime was from Alozoran comes from Endless Road SSX.

Death of Zoll of Tokarga.

My Youth in Arcadia.

The planet Tokarga is destroyed by the Illumidas.

My Youth in Arcadia.

Death of Mira, sister of Zoll of Tokarga.

My Youth in Arcadia. Contrary to what the film depicts there was at least one group of off-world Tokargans who survived the destruction of their homeworld. They will reappear years later in Space Pirate Captain Harlock.

Death of Maya Harlock, wife of Captain Harlock.

My Youth in Arcadia. Those of you who continue to insist Maya wasn't Harlock's wife need to research the original manga sources (as have I).

Death of Commander Murginson of the Illumidas. He is gunned down in cold blood by Captain Harlock for firing the shot that eventually resulted in the death of Harlock's wife.

My Youth in Arcadia.

Captain Harlock calls for all who are willing to join him before he leaves Earth in exile. Many answer his call. Among those who do are Sufrin and Verlong.

Captain Harlock Returns comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 1, "An Exchange of Futures" and Volume 5, "Storms"). Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information.

Lt. Commander Daiba reluctantly decides not to accompany Captain Harlock into exile. His reason is that there would be no one left to care for his young son Tadashi.

Captain Harlock Returns comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 1, "An Exchange of Futures"). Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information. Gibson makes no mention of the fate of Daiba's wife, nor does he say how Tsuyoushi Daiba (i.e. Professor Daiba) survived the Illumidas occupation.

Captain Harlock fights and wins his first two space battles with the Illumidas. For his stand for freedom and against oppression and conformity he is branded a space pirate and exiled from Earth. It is a burden he will proudly bear for the rest of his life.

My Youth in Arcadia.

Inspired by Captain Harlock's example, Emeraldas forswears her free trader's license and joins him in the role of space pirate.

My Youth in Arcadia.

	<p>Death of General Zeda. <i>My Youth in Arcadia</i>.</p> <p>General Muda replaces the late General Zeda as supreme commander of the Illumidas Earth Occupation Forces. <i>Captain Harlock Returns</i> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 1, "An Exchange of Futures"). Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information.</p> <p>A significant portion of Earth's population chooses starvation rather than accept Illumidas rule. Others continue to fight on in small, isolated resistance cells. <i>Captain Harlock Returns</i> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 1, "An Exchange of Futures"). Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information.</p> <p>Darghund throws in his lot with the Illumidas. In reward for his services for the Illumidas Occupation Council he is made the Baron of Arcadia. One of his first acts in his new office is to confiscate the Harlock estate and holdings for his own. <i>Captain Harlock Returns</i> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 2, "And Its Roots Grow Strong under the Ground"). The seizure is implied rather than explicitly stated the comic, especially given Darghund's behavior towards Harlock. Darghund's estate is within easy walking distance of the old Harlock family training grounds. Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information.</p> <p>Kei Yuki and her foster father (i.e. uncle) Goro Yuki start an anti-Illumidas propaganda operation from deep within an asteroid cluster near Colony P-3. <i>Endless Road SSX</i> (Episode 04, "The Pen and the Sword").</p>
--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

2967

## The Great Pirate Ship Arcadia

### ***Kaizoku Kikan Arcadia***

*This all-too-brief pilot film was the first attempt to get a TV series sequel to the feature film My Youth in Arcadia. It was recently released as part of the Endless Road SSX boxed DVD set. A frame-by-frame breakdown can also be found inside the back flap of the Arcadia Roman Album. It reveals that Kaizoku Kikan Arcadia would have been a remake of the original Space Pirate Captain Harlock TV series, Mazone and all, with a little of Gun Frontier, The Cockpit, and some of Matsumoto's other manga stories thrown in for good measure. If the frame grabs are any indication then Kaizoku Kikan Arcadia would have played a lot closer to the original manga sources than did its predecessor. Sadly, however, the producers decided to go in a different direction and Leijiiverse fans wound up with Endless Road SSX instead. Its importance in this timeline is that it depicts Captain Harlock's very first encounter with the Mazone ... which apparently happened a **lot** earlier than previously believed. This helps explain why Harlock already knows so much about the Mazone by the time Space Pirate Captain Harlock rolls around.*

2967	<p>Captain Harlock and Tochiro Oyama barely escape being hanged by the locals on Heavy Melder. <i>Kaizoku Kikan Arcadia</i>. This is the sequence inspired by <u>Gun Frontier</u>.</p> <p>The <i>Arcadia</i> is attacked by a mysterious cross-shaped battlecruiser within the Ulysses Nebula. This marks Captain Harlock's first encounter with the Mazone. <i>Kaizoku Kikan Arcadia</i>. There is a sequence inspired by the original <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> manga in which the <i>Arcadia</i> rams a Mazone battlecruiser.</p> <p>Maetel decides that the time has come to confide in Captain Harlock about the real threat to galactic peace; i.e. Queen Promethium and the Machine Empire. Harlock pledges his support to her cause. <i>Implied by <u>Endless Road SSX</u>, <u>Space Symphony Maetel</u>, and <u>Galaxy Express</u>. Harlock already knew all about Maetel and the Machine Empire by the time of the Big Galaxy War. Maetel already knows about Harlock and is surprised when he is accused of attacking the Three-Nine upon her return to LaMaetel three years later (<u>Space Symphony Maetel</u> Episode 01, "Departure of Fate"). There was a Maetel episode planned for <u>Endless Road SSX</u> on this very subject that, unfortunately, got axed when the show was cut short.</i></p> <p>Dr. Zero sells himself and his family into slavery in order to escape Tastia.</p>
------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information. This would seem to imply that Dr. Zero was captured by the Illumidas during the occupation of Earth and removed to Tastasia for whatever offense he committed (if any at all).
--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

2968

## Captain Harlock: Endless Road SSX

Waga Seishun no Arcadia: Mugen Kido SSX

This takes place several months and possibly up to a full year after the events depicted in My Youth in Arcadia; hence the date. This dating is based on Episode 02, "The Renegade Captain." Enough time needs to have passed for Captain Harlock to have earned his reputation both as a fearsome space pirate and as a freedom fighter. Also, the young boy Paul died two months prior to the Arcadia's emergency stopover on Lase. The series establishes that Captain Harlock had already been fighting the Illumidas for some time at this point; hence the warrant issued at the start of the series. It can't be any later than this; otherwise, you run up against the rise of the Machine Empire and the Big Galaxy War.

2968	<p>Tadashi Momono joins the crew of the <i>Arcadia</i>. <u>Endless Road SSX</u> (Episode 01, "The Youngest Man").</p> <p>The former Captain Leotard commits suicide. <u>Endless Road SSX</u> (Episode 02, "The Renegade Captain").</p> <p>Dr. Ban joins the crew of the <i>Arcadia</i>. He will be the first of three chief medical officers to serve the space pirate Captain Harlock. <u>Endless Road SSX</u> (Episode 03, "Little Girl").</p> <p>Goro Yuki is killed by the Illumidas. <u>Endless Road SSX</u> (Episode 04, "The Pen and the Sword").</p> <p>Kei Yuki joins the crew of the <i>Arcadia</i>. <u>Endless Road SSX</u> (Episode 04, "The Pen and the Sword").</p> <p>The <i>Deathshadow</i>, rebuilt and refurbished by the Illumidas, is shot down on the planet Heavy Melder by Captain Harlock and the <i>Arcadia</i> after a series of fiercely fought battles. <u>Endless Road SSX</u> (Episode 03, "Little Girl," and Episode 10, "Snowfall in the Sea of Stars").</p> <p>Tochiro Oyama leaves the crew of the <i>Arcadia</i> due to an illness he has been hiding from almost everyone. It is a form of debilitating anemia for which there is no cure. He elects to spend his remaining days with his true love Emeraldas, although he will return to Harlock's service now and again as the need warrants and his health permits. <u>Endless Road SSX</u> (Episode 21, "x") and <u>Queen Emeraldas</u> (Episode 02, "Fast Friends" and Episode 04, "Siren the Witch"). I am ignoring the fact that <u>Endless Road SSX</u> depicts Tochiro's <b>death</b>. Most Leijiverse fans agree that Tochiro Oyama died six years later as depicted in the first <u>Galaxy Express</u> feature film. Also, if he died at this point then how did he go on to have other adventures with Harlock and company as depicted in the "revival" Leijiverse stories? The death of Tochiro Oyama is one of those glaring inconsistencies in the Leijiverse that you eventually wind up having to ignore like so many others. Toki no wa, folks. -_^</p> <p>Death of Dr. Feydar Zone. <u>Endless Road SSX</u> (Episode 22, "Through the Fire").</p> <p>Illumida, the homeworld of the Illumidas, is destroyed by the High Priestess of Arcadia as a favor to Captain Harlock for his refusal to use her gift of the Fire of St. Aquile for personal gain. <u>Endless Road SSX</u> (Episode 22, "Through the Fire").</p> <p>Tadashi Momono leaves the crew of the <i>Arcadia</i>. <u>Endless Road SSX</u> (Episode 22, "Through the Fire").</p> <p>Dr. Ban leaves the crew of the <i>Arcadia</i>. <u>Endless Road SSX</u> (Episode 22, "Through the Fire").</p>
------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

2968-2969

Despite the loss of their homeworld the Illumidas manage to maintain control over their new intergalactic empire. However, a new threat to Illumidas dominance of the known universe has arisen in its own back yard. It is the Andromeda branch of the Machine Empire. Queen Promethium senses that the time for her ascension to galactic dominance has finally come. Within two years the Machine Empire will break its former allegiances with the Illumidas and go to war with them for control of the known universe.

*Implied by Endless Road SSX and the apocryphal Harlock comic books by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics. Gibson goes into far more detail than the mere hints we get in Matsumoto-san's scant dealings on the subject. According to Gibson "... the Queen's Empire is growing a hide tougher than any teeth your race [i.e. the Illumidas] will ever possess (Captain Harlock Returns, Volume 08, "Sins of the Father, Part 1)."* Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is often the only source for information regarding the Illumidas.

Mitsuru Kiruta, a human currently serving with Earth's token security forces under Prime Minister Triter's government, is part of the detachment assigned to deal with Captain Harlock and his allies. This event marks the beginning of Kiruta's eventual obsession with bringing the legendary space pirate to justice.

*As recorded in the English dubbed dialogue for Harmony Gold's Captain Harlock and the Queen of 1000 Years. Kiruta (aka "Colonel Kamerov") recalls in the episode dealing with the building of the Arcadia II that he has spent the past two years hunting down Harlock, Tochiro (aka "Roger Devlin"), and their space pirate allies. Series continuity establishes that the launching of the Arcadia II took place in 2970 LE; hence Kiruta was first assigned to Harlock's case while the Illumidas were still in control of Earth in 2968 LE. Kiruta was already familiar with Captain Harlock's reputation if you believe Gibson (per Captain Harlock: The Fall of the Empire and Captain Harlock: The Machine People).*

By chance Alexander Nevich discovers part of Tochiro Oyama's notes for the computer core of the Arcadia in the ruin of the underground hanger in which the ship was built. Although incomplete they provide enough data for Nevich to combine with his own earlier efforts. He begins work on a new, more advanced intelligent starship computer core. He names it Hespastion after the longtime companion of Alexander the Great, one of his own personal idols and from whom he believes he is descended.

*Captain Harlock: Deathshadow Rising comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 04, "Bridges"). Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal; however, he is the only source to date for this information.*

Dr. Zero's wife, now a slave, dies of an unknown ailment shortly after arriving at El Dorado. Their young son Joe survives but remains in the custody of his master, Lutrain Estarian, the governor of the colony.

*Captain Harlock Returns comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 8, "Freedom"). Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information.*

The Hall of Justice is built in the ruins of Megapolis City. The name is a misnomer. Its is actually a giant arena designed for public executions in front of a large audience.

*Captain Harlock Returns comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 1, "An Exchange of Futures"). Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information. The Hall of Justice apparently replaced the site used in My Youth in Arcadia. This is the same building used almost a decade later for the attempted public execution of Captain Harlock by Commander Kiruta in the Space Pirate Captain Harlock television series.*

Tadashi Daiba's father secures and smuggles a number of video games to his son. The obvious effort is to keep up his spirit. Lt. Commander Daiba also uses them to improve his son's eye-hand coordination, which is a useful and necessary skill for any combatant.

*Captain Harlock Returns comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 2, "And Its Roots Grow Strong Under the Ground"). Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information. Video games and computer simulations are used for this exact same purpose by the militaries of today.*

"Doc" Melene becomes Captain Harlock's second chief medical officer when she joins

	<p>the crew of the <i>Arcadia</i> against her husband's wishes. The two eventually separate and divorce over the matter, each going their separate ways.</p> <p><u><i>Captain Harlock Returns</i></u> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 5, "Storms"). Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information. "Doc" Malone was actually a former senior nurse with the Solar Alliance. She became the <i>Arcadia</i>'s CMO because she was the only one on board at the time with any specialized medical training.</p> <p>Emeraldas has her first run-in with Captain Torian and the <i>Dark Victory</i>, now both in the service of the Illumidas.</p> <p><u><i>Captain Harlock Returns</i></u> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 6, "The Truth Behind Miracles"). Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information.</p> <p>Dr. Zero is granted freedom from slavery by his master shortly before the man dies. He is also given enough money in his former master's will to buy out the contracts on his wife and son. He will spend most of the following year searching for them before finally tracking them down to the asteroid colony of El Dorado.</p> <p><u><i>Captain Harlock Returns</i></u> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 7, "Legacies"). Gibson's material, while admittedly apocryphal, is the only source for this information.</p>
--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

late 2969 to  
early 2970

## The Eternity Comics Captain Harlock series

These are the only Captain Harlock stories to date that were not penned by Matsumoto-san. Robert Gibson wrote these for Eternity Comics back in the mid-1990s and they feature excellent artwork by both Ben Dunn (*Ninja High School*) and Tim Eldred (the *Star Blazers* comics by Argo Press, *Star Blazers: Rebirth* online comic serial for Voyager Entertainment). They are based on the "movie" Leijiverse timeline and provide insights into a period of years concerning the adventures of Captain Harlock that Matsumoto-san has never really dealt with. Gibson himself fixes the start date as two years after the events depicted in *My Youth in Arcadia*.

Unfortunately, Eternity Comics did not properly secure the rights to the Harlock franchise. Their license was purchased from a fly-by-night company called Coral Pictures, who in truth had no legitimate claim to the Harlock franchise. Eternity was so apprised once Toei (the Japanese copyright holder) found out about the comics. Toei was kind enough to let Eternity continue to the end of the three-year bogus license that Eternity had supposedly bought from Coral Pictures but made them stop after that. This is why the series ends so abruptly at *The Machine People*, just as the Machine Empire is wrapping up its defeat of the Illumidas. Perhaps one day Gibson will be kind enough to let us know where he was headed and how he would have tied it in with *Galaxy Express* four years later down the timeline. Even so, unlicensed as they are and containing admittedly "apocryphal" material, the Captain Harlock comics by Eternity are a valuable source for Leijiverse material not covered in Matsumoto-san's own works.

The following lists all of the Eternity Comics serials in order by title. If you plan to read them in chronological order then *The Pirate Queen Emeraldas* series takes place between Volumes 10 and 11 of *Captain Harlock Returns*.

### ***Captain Harlock Returns***

Thirteen-part comic book serial by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics.

### **The Pirate Queen Emeraldas**

Four-part comic book serial by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics.

### **Captain Harlock: Deathshadow Rising**

Six-part comic book serial by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics.

### **Captain Harlock Christmas Special**

Special comic book issue by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics.

### **Captain Harlock: The Fall of the Empire**

Four-part comic book serial by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics.

### **Captain Harlock: The Machine People**

Four-part comic book serial by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics.

The following events have no known date but happened during this period in the history of the Leijiverse:

<p>? LE (date uncertain)</p>	<p>Giza, one of the major cities of Egypt on Earth, is destroyed.</p> <p><i><u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 09, "A People Made of Plants"). In the year 2979 LE the city of Giza is nowhere to be seen in the episode. It should be right beside the Great Sphinx. Instead, the Great Sphinx is out in the middle of a desert some distance from the coast. Judging from Kiruta and Harlock's journey and the location of the oasis seen in the episode it is a safe bet that Giza was destroyed centuries before the events depicted. When and how it happened is anyone's guess. The safe bet is to say that it was a target of the Gamilon planet bombing in 2199 LE and was never rebuilt but that is pure conjecture on my part.</i></p>
----------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

# THE RISE OF THE MACHINE EMPIRE

## (THE "MOVIE" LEIJIVERSE VERSION)

The Illumidas were now the undisputed masters of the Milky Way galaxy. The question was whether or not they could maintain the intergalactic empire they had fought so hard to win. There was a situation common to most conquering forces: having conquered an empire, the time had come to maintain it. This the Illumidas were ill-equipped to do. There was a warrior race bred for battle and glory. They were ill-prepared for the routine tasks of administration and governorship. Few among their people cared to perform such tasks, seeing instead the glory of the campaign field and the smell of blood on the battlefield. The only problem with this was that the only wars left to wage were with paperwork and bureaucratic red tape. The only battles left to fight were with insurgents and terrorists. Illumidas battle tactics could not handle guerilla warfare because terror and intimidation did not work against hardened rebels fighting for their beliefs. That is why, within two years of having built their empire, the Illumidas suddenly found themselves on the verge of losing it. On top of that, all of the confusion and dissension within the Illumidas Empire did not escape the eye of its old ally on the road to conquest.

No one really knows how or why the Machine Empire chose to build itself first in the Andromeda Galaxy and not our own. Legend has it that Queen Promethium was briefly exiled there along with her young daughter Maetel during the LaMaetelian Food Riots of the late 2280s LE. It was there that her ship crashed on a barren world in an uninhabited area of space. On that world she found the Metanoids: a humanoid lifeform with advanced cybernetic technology in many ways superior to her own. Not only had she found a previously unknown life form, she had also by chance found one like her own. The Metanoids claimed divine origin and the right to rule the universe; however, they lacked the resources to carry out such bold ambitions. In Queen Promethium they found the leader and ally that they so desperately needed ... for the time being, anyway. The Metanoids sent Queen Promethium and her daughter Maetel back to the Milky Way galaxy with a new ship, troops, promises of friendship and alliance, and a common goal of a universe ruled by machines ... a possibility that the helpless Maetel secretly despised. As for Maetel's mother, Queen Promethium never forgot her discovery in the distant galaxy of Andromeda. Thus it was while wars raged all about the wandering planet LaMaetel and the humans in the Milky Way fought her designs as best they could, a galaxy away the Metanoids were quietly building Queen Promethium's new Machine Empire into a force to be reckoned with. That is the legend, anyway. Whatever the truth may be only the Metanoids and the eternal traveler Maetel know for certain.

Stage one of the Machine Empire's road to intergalactic dominance was complete. It now had a base of operations with vast resources free of resistance upon which to build. Stage two would see the rise of the Machine Empire within the galaxy that had originally given it birth.

The fact is that by the time of the Earth-Illumidas War of 2957-2967 LE the Machine Empire was already an established presence in the Andromeda galaxy. There it had found in the Illumidas its first major obstacle on the road to galactic power. Queen Promethium wisely chose not to challenge them; instead, she allied herself with them and offered them whatever technical skills her followers could offer. The Illumidas pounced on the offer without question. On their end they gained the technology they had needed for so long to build the stellar empire of which they had always dreamed. On Promethium's end she got her foot in the door in the process of galactic empire building without having to sacrifice too many of her own resources in the process. The fact that many of the micro-miniaturized components in Illumidas warships and weapons were of Machine Empire manufacture was of little consequence to them, so long as they did the job. It was a choice they would bitterly rue before all was said and done.

When the time came for Queen Promethium to sever her ties with a people she had always secretly despised she did so with a suddenness and savagery that shocked what few partial observers were left in the Milky Way. The main Illumidas fleet at Delgraci, which was being staged there in anticipation of a future strike against the Machine Empire itself, was wiped out in a manner of minutes. No full report has ever surfaced of what happened at the Battle of Delgraci but the fragments told by wide-eyed Illumidas soldiers and officers in the days that followed were horrifying. If these reports are to be believed, and there is no reason to doubt them even though the Illumidas are no more, then their own

ships and weapons turned on them even as they came under fire from Machine Empire guns. It seems there was more afoot in Queen Promethium's technology alliance with the Illumidas than just a trade deal to keep its rival for power at bay. On top of that was an apparent personal vendetta aimed at a people and culture that had always slandered the Metanoids and treated them as an inferior species. The Illumidas were exterminated whenever and wherever Machine Soldiers found them. Within a month the Illumidas Empire was no more. Within a year all traces of the Illumidas in both Andromeda and the Milky Way had been practically wiped clean. The Illumdias, aside from what history they had made and a few precious artifacts, had been erased from existence. Promethium's campaign of genocide against them was, as with all of her ventures, a thoroughly efficient one.

The time had now come to bless the known universe with the process of Mechanization. This cybernetic conversion process, during which almost all traces of emotion were removed, did not sit well with all non-Machine beings. There were many among them who resisted rather than accepted Mechanization; however, Queen Promethium was infinitely patient. It had taken her centuries to bring her designs to fruition within the Andromeda galaxy. She could afford to wait a little longer and put up with a few more "temporary" setbacks in order to see the Machine Empire take control of the Milky Way. If war and conquest failed to achieve her designs then diplomacy, coercion, and subversion offered other alternatives. All she would have to do was to convince the descendants of the Nine Daughter Races that Mechanization was not the evil that Captain Harlock, those humans allied with him, and even her own daughters Emeraldas and Maetel painted it to be. She had learned her lessons from the Illumdias, arguably the most vicious humanoid race ever to sail the Sea of Stars. All she needed was time ... and for the Machine Queen, time was an eternal resource.

2969	<p>Tochiro Oyama decides to convert an old Solar Alliance secret asteroid base located in the Minervan asteroid belt of the Solar System into a mobile base of operations for Captain Harlock and the <i>Arcadia</i>. He will eventually name it Deathshadow Island. It is but one of many such hidden pirate bases that he will set up for Harlock and Emeraldas over the next few years for resupply and repair across the Sea of Stars.</p> <p><i>Implied by the <u>Captan Harlock Returns</u> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 04, "The Color of a Rose"). Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal; however, he remains to date the only source for this information. This is the same Deathshadow Island so prominently featured in the original <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> manga and television series. Captain Harlock and Emeraldas had a number of such secret bases scattered around the Milky Way galaxy. The mobile SSX base in <u>Endless Road SSX</u> is one example (Episode 06, "x"). Another is Harlock's secret asteroid base hidden in the Mars-Jupiter asteroid belt per Gibson's <u>Captain Harlock: The Fall of the Empire</u> (Volume 01, "Transitions"). Others pop up from time to time in the various Harlock anime and manga.</i></p> <p>The Illumidas Earth Occupation Forces finish setting up a satellite screening network in geosynchronous orbit around the planet. It permits monitoring of any part of the Earth's surface as well as any approach by any incoming object from space at any angle. Completion of the network had been delayed for two years by resource limitations and interference from Earth resistance forces.</p> <p><i><u>Captan Harlock Returns</u> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 01, "An Exchange of Futures"). Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal; however, he remains to date the only source for this information.</i></p> <p>Death of Lt. Commander Daiba, father of Tadashi and Tsuyoshi Daiba.</p> <p><i><u>Captan Harlock Returns</u> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 01, "An Exchange of Futures"). The date happens to be fairly close to Matsumoto's own reckoning per <u>Harlock Saga</u>. Tadashi tells Alberich that his father died "two years ago." Well, three is close! Two-and-a-half? -_^</i></p> <p>Captain Torian and his crew are declared renegades and outlaws by the Illumidas after they steal their ship, the former Solar Alliance battlecruiser <i>Dark Victory</i>, and the experimental Ritelex warp drive that had been recently installed for testing. Unfortunately for them they do not know how to operate it and warp themselves into uncharted space after a brief encounter with the space pirate Emeraldas. Their ultimate fate remains a mystery to this day.</p>
------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



*Behind Miracles*”). Gibson’s material is admittedly apocryphal; however, he remains to date the only source for this information.

Kanae Hoshino suffers a miscarriage due to overwork. Shortly thereafter Faust Hoshino leaves home and never returns, throwing in his lot with the Machine Empire. Kanae tells her young son Tetsuro that his father is dead in order to hide the truth from him.

*From the Galaxy Express 999 television series, the feature film Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal, and the manga version of Galaxy Express 999: Eternal Fantasy. In the manga story “Serene Dreams” (Viz edition, Volume 2) Tetsuro meets the spirit of his unborn younger sister. Her apparent age places what would have been her birthday about the time that Faust left his family and entered the service of Queen Promethium. This would go a long way in explaining Faust’s motivations for his actions.*

Illumidas Supreme Fleet Commander Kelor authorizes the request by General Muda for Operation Dreadnaught. It is the second major program by the Illumidas Earth Occupation Forces to build a warship capable of defeating Captain Harlock and the *Arcadia* in pitched combat. Joining in the effort, albeit for reasons of his own, is the human scientist Alexander Nevich. The subject of Operation Dreadnaught will be the *Deathshadow*, Harlock’s former command and recently salvaged from Heavy Melder. *Captain Harlock Returns* comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 10, “Sins of the Father, Part 2”). Gibson’s material is admittedly apocryphal; however, he remains to date the only source for this information.

The Illumidas launch an unprovoked attack against the asteroid colony of El Dorado in their unceasing efforts to capture Captain Harlock and the *Arcadia*. The colony is able to defend itself and drive off the Illumidas fleet thanks to a joint effort on the part of Harlock and a Machine Empire delegation headed by Faust Hoshino, Galaxy Railways regional director.

*Captain Harlock Returns* comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 07, “Legacies,” and Volume 09, “Sins of the Father, Part 1”). Gibson’s material is admittedly apocryphal; however, he remains to date the only source for this information. Harlock appears to reference this event near the end of Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal, recollecting the time when he and Faust once fought side by side.

The *Arcadia*’s faulty warp core is replaced with a new one courtesy of Lutrain Estarian, governor of El Dorado.

*Captain Harlock Returns* comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 07, “Legacies,” and Volume 10, “Sins of the Father, Part 2”). Gibson’s material is admittedly apocryphal; however, he remains to date the only source for this information. Remember, Tochiyo Oyama hadn’t anticipated many of the combat situations the *Arcadia* would face when he built the ship’s original engine per Endless Road SSX (Episode 02, “The Renegade Captain”). This is the first of several upgrades the original *Arcadia* will receive within the next decade.

A sorrowful Dr. Zero leaves his son in the care of Lutrain Estarian and joins the crew of the *Arcadia*, much to the relief of a grateful “Doc” Malone. He is upset over the death of his wife as well as the fact that he could never give his son the kind of life the boy has been living with the Estarians the past few years. His apparent failure as a husband and father is a doubt that will always gnaw at him, driving him to drink and eventually turning him into a chronic alcoholic.

*Captain Harlock Returns* comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 07, “Legacies,” and Volume 10, “Sins of the Father, Part 2”). Gibson’s material is admittedly apocryphal; however, he remains to date the only source for this information. Matsumoto never really tells us how or why Dr. Zero came to be aboard the *Arcadia* nor what it was that made him drink all the time; only that he joined sometime before Yattaran came aboard per Space Pirate Captain Harlock (Episode 23, “The Song of the Model Lover”).

“Doc” Malone leaves the service of Captain Harlock.

*Implied by the Captain Harlock Returns comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 07, “Legacies,” and Volume 10, “Sins of the Father, Part 2”)*

The Machine Empire begins to gather its forces for an all out assault on the Illumidas

In response the Illumidas begin massing a number of fleets at the Delgraci star system. Their plan is to launch their own offensive against the Machine Empire before the latter can launch theirs first.

Captain Harlock Returns comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 10, "Sins of the Father, Part 2,"), Captain Harlock: Deathshadow Rising comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 03, "Ghosts"), and Captain Harlock: The Machine People comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 03, "Crossroads"). Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal; however, he remains to date the only source for this information.

As part of its planned offensive Machine Empire operatives infiltrates the Illumidas power structure at all levels. A large part of this activity is done by human-looking Metanoids under the guise of the Cabal Corporation. It is a well-known merchant conglomerate that has been doing business in both the Milky Way and Andromeda for decades. In fact it is owned and operated by the Machine Empire ... lock, stock, and barrel.

Captain Harlock: Christmas Special, the Captain Harlock: The Fall of the Empire comic book series, and the Captain Harlock: The Machine People comic book series, all by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics. Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal; however, he remains to date the only source for this information.

The Illumidas complete Operation Dreadnaught. The rebuilt Deathshadow engages Captain Harlock near Mars. Its overwhelming superiority in firepower enables its captain, Alexander Nevich, to cripple the Arcadia and force it from the field of battle. Captain Harlock is himself wounded and captured in the process. Unfortunately for the Illumidas Nevich has ulterior motives and turns the tables on his sponsors. He and his crew seize control of the ship, free Captain Harlock, and declare independence as the nation state of New Macedonia. At the same time Baron Darghund's resistance forces launch attacks against all major Illumidas ground installations on Earth. General Muda is eventually victorious and defeats his foes on all fronts but pays a terrible price for his victory. Over half of his space fleet and a good-sized chunk of his ground forces are wiped out in the process ... and once again, Captain Harlock lives and escapes to fight another day. Nevich is not so lucky. He is killed in the same explosion that destroys half of the local Illumidas fleet when the Deathshadow's damaged warp core explodes. The wreckage of the Deathshadow dewarps over Heavy Melder and its shattered hull returns to the grave from which it was briefly resurrected, never to sail the Sea of Stars again.

Captain Harlock: Deathshadow Rising comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics. Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal; however, he remains to date the only source for this information. This helps explain why we see an intact Deathshadow sitting on the surface of Heavy Melder in Endless Road SSX (Episode 10, "Sorrow in the Sea of Stars") and only the stern section sticking up out of the ground by the time the first Galaxy Express 999 feature film rolls around.

The past year's running battle with the Illumidas and the ever-increasing damage to the Arcadia cause Tochiro Oyama to contemplate the construction of a second space battleship for Harlock. He also begins a series of upgrades to the Queen Emeraldas in order that the ship can realize its full power capacity. That way it can use the offensive weaponry he has discovered it carries, much to the surprise of Emeraldas.

Space Pirate Captain Harlock (Episode 31, "The Origins of the Arcadia") and Queen Emeraldas (Episode 02, "Eternal Emblem". According to various sources the Queen Emeraldas was originally unarmed. It is armed by the time Space Symphony Maetel rolls around, however. We know Tochiro was upgrading the ship's engines during this time per Queen Emeraldas so he must have enabled (or maybe added?) its weapons during the process.

Heavy Red Bourbon, one of the most potent alcoholic drinks ever devised, is invented by an unknown barkeeper somewhere on the planet Heavy Melder.

Cosmo Warrior Zero (Episode 06, "Harlock, My Friend"). Harlock states in the episode that he's always wanted to try Heavy Red Bourbon during his visit to Heavy Melder at that time. Since he had visited the planet several times before then he either didn't have to time to try it or the drink simply didn't exist at the time. The latter is more likely given Harlock's taste for alcohol. Bourbon was his favorite drink, red bourbon from Andromeda in particular per the background materials for Harmony Gold's dreadful Captain Harlock and the Queen of 1000 Years.

	<p>The <i>Arcadia</i> makes a brief layover at the planet Santa Xavier to pick up supplies and recruit new crewmembers. During the layover a Metanoid spy named Hannibal manages to infiltrate Harlock's new batch of recruits.</p> <p><i>Captain Harlock Christmas Special</i> comic book by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics. Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal; however, he remains to date the only source for this information.</p>
--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

2970-2971

## The Big Galaxy War

*Cosmo Warrior Zero* series and *Cosmo Warrior Zero: Marina Special*. Marina Oki describes the Big Galaxy War as "... the first great war fought between humans and the Machine Men." The date agrees reasonably well with Robert Gibson's apocryphal materials for Eternity Comics. According to the contextual evidence in Gibson's materials (*Captain Harlock Christmas Special* and *Captain Harlock: The Fall of the Empire*) the Machine Empire launched their offensive against the Illumidas in January of 2970. In comparing this with Matsumoto-san's own materials it seems the Big Galaxy War appears to be three separate events lumped together into one. The first is the Machine Empire's defeat of the Illumidas. The second is the successful LaMaetelian coup of 2971 that almost put down the Machine Empire. The third is the revived Machine Empire's defeat of the revived Earth Federation a few months later.

January 2970

## The Battle of Delgraci

2970	<p>Without warning or provocation the forces of the Machine Empire attack the Illumidas on all fronts. The main Illumidas battle fleet at Delgraci is wiped out in a matter of minutes. The Illumidas are driven from the Andromeda galaxy and are forced to fall back in all sectors. At the same time the forces of the Machine Empire continue their relentless advance into the Milky Way galaxy. The speed and savagery of the assault come as a shock even to the Illumidas. Reports from the front indicate that the Mechanoid forces are taking no Illumidas prisoners and exterminating them wherever they find them.</p> <p><i>Captain Harlock: The Fall of the Empire</i> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics. Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal; however, he remains to date the only source for this information. There are indications in Gibson's material that there had been a lot of bad blood between Queen Promethium and the Illumidas and that she had decided to settle old scores once and for all.</p> <p>Captain Harlock is forced to sit out the battle between the Illumidas and the Machine Empire due to the extensive damage the <i>Arcadia</i> had suffered in its fight with the rebuilt <i>Deathshadow</i>.</p> <p><i>Captain Harlock: The Fall of the Empire</i> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 01, "Transitions"). Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal; however, he remains to date the only source for this information.</p> <p>Illumidas High Command refuses General Muda's request for reinforcements and resupply for his Illumidas Earth Occupation Forces. Instead, they order the destruction of Earth with a planet bomb. Only a chance encounter with Captain Harlock's forces in the Mars-Jupiter asteroid belt keeps the bomb from being delivered to Muda. The bomb is instead destroyed, preventing General Muda from carrying out what will prove to be his final order from his superiors.</p> <p><i>Captain Harlock: The Fall of the Empire</i> comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 01, "Transitions"). Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal; however, he remains to date the only source for this information.</p> <p>Earth resistance forces, with the unexpected help of Machine Empire advisors and heavy weapons provided by the Cabal Corporation, successfully overthrow the Illumidas Earth Occupation Forces and retake control of the planet within two weeks. One of the largest battles for the planet is fought and won within the ruins of Megapolis City itself. Meanwhile, in the North American Sector, General Muda and his top staff officers manage to escape their headquarters before it is overrun by Earth resistance forces. All other Illumidas on Earth are hunted down and killed to the last man, woman</p>
------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

and child.

Captain Harlock: The Fall of the Empire comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 01, "Transitions"). Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal; however, he remains to date the only source for this information.

The Machine Empire commits genocide against the Illumidas. Not surprisingly, many of their former subjects put aside any moral qualms and join them in the carnage. The Illumidas are wiped out to the last man, woman, and child wherever they are found. There are no known survivors.

Captain Harlock: The Machine People comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 01, "Crossroads" and Volume 02, "Memorial"). Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal; however, he remains to date the only source for this information. This helps explain why you don't see the Illumidas anymore after Endless Road SSX in the Leijiverse. They were exterminated in the Big Galaxy War.

All Machine Empire forces, both overt and covert, are given strict orders not to interfere with Captain Harlock, his allies, or their activities.

Captain Harlock: The Fall of the Empire comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 04, "Falls") and Space Symphony Maetel (Episode 01, "Departure of Fate"). Commander Leopold blames the attack on the Three-Nine on Harlock, of whom Queen Promethium was already aware. Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal; however, he remains to date the only source for the information regarding the Machine Empire's non-interference order. I have yet to discover why or for what reason the Machine Empire gave this order.

Tochiro Oyama develops the prototype for the Cosmo Dragoon so that Captain Harlock can hunt down and destroy a Mechanoid spy aboard his ship. He will refine the design over the next several years into the most powerful energy handgun in the known universe.

Captain Harlock: The Fall of the Empire comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 03, "Revelation"). Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal but it happens to agree with Matsumoto's own musings on the subject. The patent was taken out in 2979 LE per Matsumoto but the gun as such existed before that. The first time we ever see a Cosmo Dragoon as such in the anime sources is in Cosmo Warrior Zero, which takes place in 2971-2972. In My Youth in Arcadia, which takes place in 2967 LE, Harlock wears an old Cosmo Gun (although it is never named as such in the movie). It is safe to presume that he is still using a Cosmo Gun during Endless Road SSX in 2968 LE because the subject of the Cosmo Dragoon never comes up. The subject also never comes up in the stories that take place between Endless Road SSX and Cosmo Warrior Zero. Put it all together and you wind up with an origin date for the Cosmo Dragoon around 2969-2970 ... almost the same as Gibson says. According to Gibson and artist Tim Eldred the prototype Cosmo Dragoon was somewhat smaller and had a shorter barrel than the final design.

Mayu Oyama, daughter of Tochiro Oyama and Emeraldas of LaMaetel, is born on the planet Heavy Melder.

Space Pirate Captain Harlock (Episode 31, "The Origins of the Arcadia").

With the help of the Cabal Corporation the Earth Federation is reborn. It dreams of re-establishing its former space empire despite having almost no resources from which to begin such an effort.

Conjecture based on Cosmo Warrior Zero. There was an Earth Federation in existence prior to the Big Galaxy War per the series. The first Earth Federation was formed during the twilight years of the Star Force per Star Blazers: The Polar Wars.

The Earth Space Patrol is founded by the Earth Federation. At first it is little more than a provisional militia charged with restoring order to the war-weary planet. It will become more over the passing years. Even so it soon gains a reputation for heavy-handed efficiency. One of its most ruthless and efficient officers is Mitsuru Kiruta. He begins to advance quickly through its ranks and his peers predict a great future for him.

Conjecture based on Space Pirate Captain Harlock and Harlock Saga: The Rhiengold, as well as the Captain Harlock: The Machine People comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 01, "Crossroads").

The hastily repaired Arcadia dewarps in Earthspace to find a new Earth government that has already sold its soul to its new masters in the Machine Empire. Captain

Harlock meets with Baron Darghund and others from former Earth resistance movement. Together they perceive that the Machine Empire has more in store for humanity than its apparent generosity.

*Captain Harlock: The Fall of the Empire* comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 04, "Falls"). Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal; however, he remains to date the only source for this information. Remember, Harlock already knew the truth about the Machine Empire thanks to Maetel and Emeraldas.

Prime Minister Triter serves his last term as caretaker leader of the Earth government in the months following the downfall of the Illumidas. His replacement is a man who cares more for horse races and golf than he does the affairs of state. It is yet another indication of the decline and fall of Earth from its position of former intergalactic prominence.

*Implied by Captain Harlock: The Machine People* comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 01, "Crossroads") and *Space Pirate Captain Harlock* (Episode 31, "The Origin of the *Arcadia*").

The Cabal Corporation, acting on orders of the Machine Empire, takes control of the old Illumidas surveillance satellite network in orbit around Earth.

*Captain Harlock: The Machine People* comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 01, "Crossroads"). Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal; however, he remains to date the only source for this information.

Neville Cabal, the head of the Cabal Corporation delegation on Earth, kills Baron Darghund in a duel in the ruined arena of the Hall of Justice. Darghund had deliberately challenged him to a duel in order to kill him and thus, for a time, thwart the Machine Empire's covert plans to take over the Earth. Captain Harlock comes upon the scene too late to save his friend. Instead, he kills Neville Cabal in retaliation and leaves Earth once again to take the fight directly to the Machine Empire. At the same time the former member of the resistance to the Illumidas vow to fight the Mechanoids as hard as they did the Illumidas.

*Captain Harlock: The Fall of the Empire* comic book series by Robert Gibson for Eternity Comics (Volume 04, "Falls"). Gibson's material is admittedly apocryphal; however, he remains to date the only source for this information.

LaMime of Alozorzan leaves the crew of the *Arcadia*.

*Implied by her disappearance between Endless Road SSX and Cosmo Warrior Zero.* If you also take Gibson's admittedly apocryphal materials into account then her departure has to happen about this time, right about the point where Captain Harlock decides to take on the Machine Empire. No reason is ever given in any of the official or apocryphal sources for LaMime's departure.

The *Arcadia II* (aka "*Death Shadow*") launches from one of Captain Harlock's secret pirate bases on the planet Heavy Melder.

*Space Pirate Captain Harlock* (Episode 31, "The Origins of the *Arcadia*"). The date is fairly well pegged by a number of sources, both within the series itself and other official Leijiverse materials. Even Harmony Gold's materials, dreadful as they are, agree with this date. In Harmony Gold's English dub Harlock recalls that the events surrounding the launching of the *Arcadia II* happened seven years prior to the landing of the Mazone sphere on Earth in 2977. Most of this episode was effectively replaced by *Space Symphony Maetel*; nevertheless, the fact remains that the *Arcadia II* (aka *Death Shadow*) was built by Tochiyo Oyama for Captain Harlock around this time. The first time we see the *Arcadia II* per the chronology is *Space Symphony Maetel* so this has to happen here. There is also the completely different origin story for both *Arcadias* as presented in the "revival" works *Harlock Saga: Siegfried* and *Harlock Saga: Great Harlock Gotterdamung*. This is from where the alternate name *Death Shadow* comes. I'm not going with those in this chronology because I know more of you have seen the anime than read the manga. -\_^

On the planet Sarumakate, where the most secret of all of Captain Harlock's secret pirate bases is located, the original *Arcadia* is drydocked for an extensive overhaul and upgrade. Two years of fighting with the Illumidas have taken their toll on the ship. Tochiyo Oyama also wants to take the time to install a number of modifications and upgrades he has been planning ever since the *Arcadia*'s original design flaws became evident. Kei Yuki is given charge of overseeing the *Arcadia*'s overhaul and upgrade.

Implied by Cosmo Warrior Zero (Episode 10, "On the Edge of the Galaxy" and Episodes 14 & 15, "Follow Young Harlock Parts 1 & 2"), Queen Emeraldas (Episode 02, "Eternal Emblem"), and certain events depicted in Endless Road SSX. I deduce the presence of Kei Yuki with the original Arcadia because she isn't present when the events depicted by both Space Symphony Zero and Cosmo Warrior Zero take place.

Faust Hoshino leaves his job as a Galaxy Railways regional director to become a Machine Knight of Queen Promethium.

Implied by Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal.

Nazca's homeworld is occupied by the Machine Empire. His girlfriend Mel is savagely beaten and left for dead by a Machine Soldier when she tries to stop a little girl from being forcibly Mechanized. Nazca knows that Mechanization is the only way to save her life; however, Mel dies on the conversion table before the process can even begin. The end result is a soulless drone with Mel's memories but none of her personality (or looks, for that matter). Nazca swears vengeance on the Machine Empire and vows to kill Queen Promethium for what happened to Mel.

Space Symphony Maetel (Episode 08, "A Funeral March for Mother"). Nazca summed up his feelings over Mechanization and what happened to his girlfriend Mel in one poignant phrase: "They took away her smile."

The Terrestrial Independent Fleet is formed. It is a space fleet crewed by humans who have no love for the Machine Empire. Unfortunately, it is more a show of force than a true modern space fleet. All of its vessels are either rebuilt Solar Alliance ships recaptured from the Illumidas or relics (some hundreds of years old) from the original Earth Federation. The new Earth Federation tolerates the existence of the Terrestrial Independent Fleet for two reasons. First, it has no military of its own save for the Earth Space Patrol. Second, it lacks the power to do anything about.

Conjecture based on Cosmo Warrior Zero. There was an Earth Federation in existence prior to the Big Galaxy War per the series. Also, the Karyu was an old ship that predated the series. Some of the ships flown by the pirates in the series appear to be derived from old EDF designs from the Star Blazers era. It is highly likely that many of the people serving with the TIF used to be part of the resistance against the Illumidas but the source materials do not say one way or the other.

Emeraldas and Tochiro Oyama are briefly imprisoned on a mining planet and forced to endure hard labor pounding rocks for a time until Harlock can come to their rescue. This "friendly little visit" is almost the death of Tochiro when conditions on the mining planet aggravate his already bad health. It takes him a long time to recover. According to some, he never really recovers his full health after this incident.

Captain Harlock and the Queen of 1000 Years. Yes, it's a dialogue goof but an interesting one. We know Emeraldas and Tochiro shared a number of adventures together (ref. Queen Emeraldas, Episode 04, "Siren the Witch"). This probably happened during one of them. It had to have happened before the building of the Arcadia II because it is spoken of in the past tense whenever the ship's construction is recalled. The visit was probably a lot like Harlock and Tochiro's own to the Bad Planet ... only much worse.

Warrior Zero, Earth's most experienced starship commander to survive the Earth-Illumidas War, is given the rank of admiral and placed in charge of the Terrestrial Independent Fleet.

Cosmo Warrior Zero. The part about his having survived the Earth-Illumidas War is probable conjecture given his age and time in the military.

The former Solar Alliance space battleship Karyu is returned to service as the flagship of the Terrestrial Independent Fleet.

Cosmo Warrior Zero. Both Harlock and Yattaran refer to the ship as an antique on more than one occasion. Warrior Zero prefers to call it "delicate."

Marina Oki's adoptive human parents are killed in the short-lived Arrow War. This is one of the first skirmishes between humanity and the Machine Empire.

Cosmo Warrior Zero: Marina Special. Marina says the Okis were killed right after her posting to the Earth Federation destroyer Monsoon, which happened early in her military career. The Japanese dialogue and subtitles do not name the conflict; only that it was a series of terrorist strikes carried out by Mechanoid command teams on Earth itself.

Admiral Zero discovers an ancient yet still functional robot in a junk pile on a backwater planet during one of his first deep space patrols aboard the *Karyu*. The robot's memory has degraded to the point where it has forgotten everything except that it once served aboard a famous Earth space battleship. Amused by its antics, Admiral Zero takes the ancient robot aboard the *Karyu* and has it rebuilt. He renames it Battlyzer since it can't remember its original name.

*Cosmo Warrior Zero*. Yes, folks, "Battlyzer" is in fact "Battlefield Analyzer" IQ-9 from *Star Blazers* per none other than Matsumoto-san himself.

The last few humans still alive on the planet LaMaetel that have successfully resisted Mechanization are rounded up and herded into one of the planet's original (and now ruined) cities. There they are given a choice: their freedom if they will be Mechanized or slavery as humans in the service of the Machine Empire. All choose slavery over forced Mechanization.

*Space Symphony Maetel* (Episode 02, "Nazca's Passion" and Episode 03, "The Night Before the Revolution").

The Galaxy Railways Space Defense Force (GRSDF) develops the black hole cannon for use on armed space trains. It is a variation on the standard shock cannon capable of firing a powerful negative energy blast intended to cause a starship of any size to implode when hit. This tremendous power is offset to a large degree by its limited range of 25 space kilometers (i.e. megameters).

*Galaxy Express 999: Eternal Voyager Emeraldas*. The last time anyone fielded black hole weaponry in the Leijiverse was during the *Star Blazers* era in the early 2200s.

The attempt to terraform the planet Agri ends in colossal failure when the planet's core collapses from the effort. The lives of everyone on the doomed planet's surface are lost when it implodes. There are no survivors.

*Galaxy Railways* (Episode 12, "Twilight"). Captain Bulge tells Manabu Yuki that Makoto Kasanugi, the young man for whom he has been mistaken, died ten years earlier. He had been part of Agri's terraforming team.

The World War II Japanese battleship *Mahoroba* reappears on Earth some eight centuries after its mysterious disappearance. The ship is immediately impounded by Earth Federation officials and its crew subjected to an extensive debriefing. Not long after the vessel itself winds up in the hands of the Galaxy Railways Space Panzer Grenadiers. They know the value of the Time Sweeper technology it carries and have the ship rebuilt as a space battleship in the same manner as the legendary *Yamato*. The two twin space battleships, *Yamato* and *Mahoroba*, soon become familiar sights again in the universe as they embark on various missions for their new masters.

Implied by *The Ultimate Time Sweeper Mahoroba* and *Great Yamato* mangas. The possibility of time travel and interdimensional slipping via Time Sweeper technology is explored in such stories as *Harlock Saga: Great Harlock Gotterdamerung* and *Fire Force DNA Sights 999.9*.

Yattaran joins Captain Harlock's crew around this time.

Implied by *Space Symphony Maetel* (Episode 04, "Rhapsody in Gold"), *Cosmo Warrior Zero* (Episode 05, "Tochiro the Great Samurai") and *Space Pirate Captain Harlock* (Episode 23, "Yattaran: The Song of the Model Lover"). We know Yattaran joined Harlock's crew when the *Arcadia II* made an emergency stop at Earth for repairs. Also, we don't see Yattaran aboard the *Arcadia* in any Leijiverse anime prior to *Space Symphony Maetel*. Yattaran acts more immature in both *Cosmo Warrior Zero* and *Space Symphony Maetel* than in any other Leijiverse anime, which might imply he was younger. In later Leijiverse anime Yattaran is far more mellow and laid back.

## Space Symphony Maetel

### Uchuu Kokyoshi Maetel: Ginga Tetsudo Three-Nine Gaiden

According to the official Avex Mode press release this "revival" Leijiverse anime takes place two years after the events depicted in *Maetel Legend*. This is impossible given the continuity of the "movie" Leijiverse. It

still having both his eyes). It is an obvious prequel to Cosmo Warrior Zero given the fact that the Machine Empire as such is still in the process of building itself. Actually, the series appears designed to replace the flashback depicted in Space Pirate Captain Harlock Episode 31, "The Origins of the Arcadia." Space Symphony Maetel fits equally well within either the classic "movie" timeline or the post-Harlock Saga "revival" timeline once you understand this. The show starts three months before LaMaetel settles into orbit as Heavy Melder's moon (per Episode 08, "A Funeral March for Mother") and ends about a month later (implied by Episode 10, "Lightning Titan"). It also does a beautiful job of resolving the issues surrounding the building of Great Andromeda and the "exile" of Queen Promethium as depicted in Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal. This is one of the rare instances of a "revival" Leijiverse story that actually fixes existing Leijiverse contradictions instead of causing more.

2970	<p>Maetel returns to LaMaetel at the request of her mother Queen Promethium. Her stated reason is to accept her mother's offer to become the new Queen of the Machine Empire that Promethium is creating. Her real reason is to kill her mother and destroy the Machine Empire before it takes over the known universe.  <u>Space Symphony Maetel</u> (Episode 01, "Departure of Fate")</p> <p>Maetel, Emeraldas, and their allies Harlock, Tochiro, and Nazca soon realize that the various Queen Promethiums they see are not the real ones but cloned copies of Promethium before she was Mechanized.  <u>Space Symphony Maetel</u> (Episode 02, "Nazca's Passion" and Episode 04, "Rhapsody in Gold").</p> <p>An assassination attempt on Maetel by the humans of LaMaetel fails.  <u>Space Symphony Maetel</u> (Episode 03, "The Night Before the Revolution").</p> <p>Captain Harlock is attacked without provocation by the Space Panzers of LaMaetel. The badly damaged <i>Arcadia II</i> barely manages an escape when it chances upon a freak wormhole.  <u>Space Symphony Maetel</u> (Episode 04, "Rhapsody in Gold"). I note in passing that the <u>Queen Emeraldas</u> as seen in this series is identical in appearance to how it appears in <u>Cosmo Warrior Zero</u> (classic grey).</p> <p>Maetel is shocked to discover that her grandmother Lady La Lela is alive and well and living on the surface of LaMaetel's inner core. Lady La Lela opposes the forced mechanization of her world and tests her granddaughter to see if Maetel has the nerve and force of will to go up against her own mother, Queen Promethium.  <u>Space Symphony Maetel</u> (Episode 05, "Promethium's Magic Flute" and Episode 06, "La Lela's Requeim").</p> <p>Maetel is taken hostage by Commander Leopold when Lady La Lela refuses to back his planned coup. He does not anticipate that the real Queen Promethium is beyond such tactics.  <u>Space Symphony Maetel</u> (Episode 05, "Promethium's Magic Flute" and Episode 06, "La Lela's Requeim").</p> <p>Queen Promethium orders the final cleansing of all humans from LaMaetel as its total mechanization nears completion. This prompts a revolt, led by Commander Leopold of the LaMaetel Space Panzers, which stops the planet's mechanization from being completed and completely destroys its multiple mechanized outer shells. Most of the humans and a few fortunate Mechanoids escape in a massive space ark, with the space pirates Harlock and Emeraldas providing cover from their ships. LaMaetel's inner planetary core breaks free of its fiery metal prison; however, the multiple explosions from the disintegrating shells have changed its course. It is now headed for the Euphrates star system. LaMaetel will settle into orbit around nearby Heavy Melder within three months ... just as Commander Leopold and Lady La Lela had planned.  <u>Space Symphony Maetel</u> (Episode 05, "Promethium's Magic Flute;" Episode 06, "La Lela's Requeim;" Episode 07, "The Way to the Homeland;" and Episode 08, "A Funeral March for Mother"). The space ark used in the show to evacuate the humans was apparently meant for use during the invasion of Earth back in 1999. At that time it would have been used to ferry LaMaetel's civilian population to Earth.</p> <p>Death of Lady La Lela, mother of Queen Promethium. She uses the last of her life energy to control the disintegration of the planet's outer shells so that its original</p>
------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



	<p>planetary core can escape destruction. Her living essence is transformed into a powerful sphere of energy so that LaMaetel can make the long trip to Heavy Melder without freezing its surface once again and killing its inhabitants.  <u><i>Space Symphony Maetel</i></u> (Episode 06, "La Lela's Requeim;" Episode 08, "A Funeral March for Mother;" and Episode 09, "The Spring of LaMaetel").</p> <p>Queen Promethium manages to steal part of her daughter Maetel's living essence during the breakup of LaMaetel's surface shells. Maetel in turn teams up with her sister Emeraldas and together they are able to defeat Promethium. Their mother's Mechanoid body disintegrates into dust as the two barely escape with their lives.  <u><i>Space Symphony Maetel</i></u> (Episode 08, "A Funeral March for Mother"). This helps explain Promethium's claim in the first <u><i>Galaxy Express 999</i></u> movie that the Machine Planet Maetel, the second in the series, was part of Maetel herself. The third Machine Planet (<u><i>Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal</i></u>) would have probably had part of the living essence of Emeraldas had Promethium been successful in stealing it as she tries to do in the episode. She failed; therefore she had to use her own as she did with the first Machine Planet.</p> <p>The planet LaMaetel settles into orbit around Heavy Melder as its new moon.  <u><i>Space Symphony Maetel</i></u> (Episode 08, "A Funeral March for Mother" and Episode 09, "The Spring of LaMaetel"); see also <u><i>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</i></u> (Episode 31, "The Origins of the Arcadia"). The planet is called "Ganba" in the earlier version of the story but is in fact LaMaetel per <u><i>Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal</i></u>.</p> <p>Queen Promethium successfully revives herself for the first time. Almost immediately she begins rebuilding her Mechanoid forces within the Milky Way galaxy. She also begins construction of Planet Promethium, the first Machine Planet.  Implied by <u><i>Space Symphony Maetel</i></u> (Episode 09, "The Spring of LaMaetel" and Episode 10, "Lightning Titan")</p> <p>Tochiro Oyama finds the time to help Nazca, Maetel's young ally in the fight against Queen Promethium, build a small space cruiser of his own. Although not as heavily armed as the <i>Arcadia II</i> it has the advantages of being smaller and more nimble. It is also equipped with a Galaxy Railways shield generator, courtesy of Maetel.  <u><i>Space Symphony Maetel</i></u> (Episode 11, "Leopold's Eulogy" and Episode 12, "Song of the Wayfarer"). Apparently Tochiro used the occasion to field-test some of the ideas he had in mind for the original <u><i>Arcadia</i></u>'s upgrade, which was also taking place about this time.</p> <p>Queen Promethium perfects the combination of LaMaetelian memory storage technology with Metanoid self-replication to create a new generation of Mechanoids. These can not only repair themselves but also reconstruct themselves into their original form (or new forms as directed) as fast as they can process any available raw materials.  <u><i>Space Symphony Maetel</i></u> (Episode 12, "Song of the Wayfarer"). Tochiro Oyama figures this out after analyzing the Mechanoid fly that almost destroyed LaMaetel's sole energy production station. It helps explain how the Machine Empire was able to rebuild itself within the Milky Way galaxy only a year after its defeat at the end of the series.</p>
--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

2970

## The Battle for Planet LaMaetel

*Space Symphony Maetel* (Episodes 10, "Lightning Titan" and Episode 11, "Leopold's Eulogy").

2970	<p>Death of Commander Leopold.  <u><i>Space Symphony Maetel</i></u> (Episodes 10, "Lightning Titan"). He was succeeded as commander of LaMaetel's Space Panzers (and nominal ruler of LaMaetel) by his adjutant Banbarra (<u>not</u> Bernbarrel, as it is commonly mistranslated).</p> <p>Construction of Planet Promethium, the first Machine Planet, is completed.  <u><i>Space Symphony Maetel</i></u> (Episode 12, "Song of the Wayfarer"). It was almost complete by the time Tochiro deduces its existence and location. This implies that at least a month (or less) had passed since the Battle for LaMaetel. This would allow enough time for Queen Promethium to regenerate herself, rebuild her forces, and build Planet Promethium from scratch.</p>
------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<p>Harlock and Emeraldas, with the help of Maetel and her young friend Nazca, attack Planet Promethium by themselves.  <i>Space Symphony Maetel</i> (Episode 12, "Song of the Wayfarer" and Episode 13, "A New World Far Away").</p> <p>Maetel receives the pendant carrying the living essence of her father Dr. Ban during her escape from Planet Promethium.  <i>Space Symphony Maetel</i> (Episode 13, "A New World Far Away"). The pendant was being carried around during the entire series by a weird-looking Mechanoid cat that always followed her and guided her actions.</p> <p>Destruction of Planet Promethium, the first of the Machine Empire's Machine Planets.  <i>Space Symphony Maetel</i> (Episode 13, "A New World Far Away").</p> <p>The bounty hunter Sylvania begins her own personal quest to collect the bounty on Captain Harlock's head.  <i>Implied by Cosmo Warrior Zero</i> (Episode 05, "Tochiro the Great Samurai").</p>
2971	<p>Construction begins on Planet Maetel, the second of Queen Promethium's Machine Planets. It will in time become the Machine Empire's seat of power within the Milky Way galaxy.  <i>Space Symphony Maetel</i> (Episode 13, "A New World Far Away"), the <i>Galaxy Express 999</i> feature film, and <i>Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal</i>. It is implied, although never stated, that the third Machine Planet in the Andromeda galaxy was built around the same time.</p> <p>A malfunctioning space probe crashes into the space station on Triton, destroying the station and killing most of its personnel. Among the few survivors is Mitsuko Daiba, wife of Professor Tsuyoshi Daiba and the station's chief meteorologist. Her frantic pleas for help both before and after the crash are ignored back on Earth. Mitsuko and her fellow survivors eventually die of asphyxiation when the oxygen runs out in the compartment in which they have taken refuge. A board of inquiry investigating the incident wrongfully concludes that Mitsuko Daiba was ultimately at fault for failing to notice the space probe in time. They claim she never called for help despite ample evidence to the contrary. The manner in which his mother died and the cover-up that followed leaves permanent emotional scars on her young son Tadashi.  <i>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</i> (Episode 04, "Under the Flag of Freedom").</p> <p>An artificial world is created as a moon of the planet Ruelbaez. It becomes known as Technologia, "a place where humans and machines can live together in peace."  <i>Cosmo Warrior Zero</i> (Episode 08, "Marina Everlasting," Episode 10, "On the Edge of the Galaxy," and Episode 11, "The Great Technologia"). According to Machine Knight Helmaeter the moon had just been completed shortly before Zero was given the job of hunting down Harlock.</p> <p>Captain Harlock secures the last known Daibaran energy crystals for Tochiro Oyama in his efforts to build the original <i>Arcadia</i>'s new wave gravity engines. It had taken him a while to find them in sufficient quantity since all of the crystal mines on Daibaran were tapped out.  <i>Queen Emeraldas</i> (Episode 02, "Eternal Emblem") and <i>Cosmo Warrior Zero</i> (Episode 06, "Harlock, My Friend"). This had to have happened about this time because, according to Tochiro, the original <i>Arcadia</i>'s upgrade was almost complete when Zeth Voder forced the confrontation at Technologia.</p> <p>Humanity unlocks the secrets of first-generation cloaking technology.  <i>Cosmo Warrior Zero</i> (Episode 03, "Flame of Karyu"). A cloaking device, i.e. "stealth mode generator," was part of the <i>Karyu</i>'s standard equipment. Humanity didn't have cloaking devices when it lost the Earth-Illumidas war; else it would have used them. It is my conjecture that they were developed during the Big Galaxy War to aid the Earth Federation in its short-lived fight against the Machine Empire.</p> <p>Captain Harlock and his pirate allies (including Emeraldas) join Admiral Warrius Zero and the Terrestrial Independent Fleet in an uneasy alliance against the Machine Empire.</p>

Cosmo Warrior Zero and Space Symphony Maetel. Both make clear that Captain Harlock fought on Earth's side against the Machine Empire during the Big Galaxy War. In addition, the background materials for Cosmo Warrior Zero from Enoki Films state unequivocally that Captain Harlock and Warrius Zero "fought side by side" at some point in this conflict even though this contradicts the anime itself.

The planet Rubiana is destroyed by the Machine Empire. The survivors vow vengeance against those who destroyed their homeworld.

Cosmo Warrior Zero (Episode 07, "The Great Technologia"). The exact date is never given but it is implied that its destruction took place during the Big Galaxy War.

A fierce battle for control of the planet El Alamein is fought between the Terrestrial Independent Fleet and the Machine Empire. Most of the human survivors eventually surrender to the victorious Mechanoid forces save for a lone mercenary band hiding in the wastes. Among the survivors is Luto, son of the late commander of all Earth Federation forces on El Alamein. The wreckage of the battle, most of it still functional to varying degrees, will cover large portions of the planet's surface for years to come. Cosmo Warrior Zero (Episode 04, "The Soul of Grenadier") and Galaxy Express 999 (Episode xx, "x"). Luto is the boy who takes charge of the children in Grenadier's absence.

The Machine Empire attacks Earth. This is in retaliation for the assault upon El Alamein and other similar attacks by human forces against the Machine Empire. The bulk of the Terrestrial Independent Fleet, led by Admiral Warrius Zero aboard the *Karyu*, intercepts a Mechanoid fleet in high orbit and engages it despite a decided disadvantage in numbers and technology. Zero and his forces are quickly routed and most major population centers of the Earth are bombarded without mercy. Admiral Zero and his surviving forces helplessly watch the devastation from their damaged and disabled vessels.

Cosmo Warrior Zero (Episode 01, "The Start of the Great Voyage").

The family of Warrius Zero is killed in the Machine Empire's bombardment of Earth.

Cosmo Warrior Zero (Episode 01, "The Start of the Great Voyage").

The Big Galaxy War ends with the hasty signing of the Terrestrial Federation Treaty between the Earth Federation and the Machine Empire. The Machine Empire promises to halt further hostilities in exchange for greater Mechanoid participation in humanoid affairs. Human claims of snatching victory from the jaws of defeat are sneered at by those who know better ... most notably space pirates (such as Captain Harlock) and the survivors of the Terrestrial Independent Fleet (led by the now-disgraced Admiral Zero).

Cosmo Warrior Zero (Episode 03, "Flame of Karyu").

The Earth Federation is formally disbanded under the terms of the Terrestrial Federation Treaty. A Galactic Government is established in its place with humanoid and Mechanoid lifeforms on equal terms. The former territories of the Earth Federation are renamed the Terrestrial Federation and are split into two groups: the Planetary Federation, governing affairs in the Solar System and its neighboring area of space; and the Extra Solar Cosmic Government, governing all human affairs outside the Solar System. Under the terms of the treaty the Terrestrial Federation is allowed to wield its own armed police and paramilitary forces; however, it is not allowed to rebuild itself as a major interstellar military power. The Earth Space Patrol is assigned to the jurisdiction of the Planetary Federation. What remains of the Terrestrial Independent Fleet is assigned to the jurisdiction of the Extra Solar Cosmic Government. The treaty effectively ends Earth's domination of the Milky Way galaxy once and for all.

Cosmo Warrior Zero (Episode 01, "The Start of the Great Voyage").

Admiral Warrius Zero, commander of the Terrestrial Independent Fleet, is court-martialed and stripped of his command for his failure to prevent the bombardment of Earth by the Machine Empire. The former admiral is demoted to the rank of captain.

and given command of the *Mirage*, an old patrol cruiser policing the Solar System between the orbits of Jupiter and Mars. Most of Zero's old crew from the *Karyu*, furious over the way he is being treated by the government, join him in exile as a sign of protest. As for the Terrestrial Independent Fleet, it is formally disbanded and its ships and personnel assimilated into the new Terrestrial Federation Peacekeeping Force. *Cosmo Warrior Zero* (Episode 01, "The Start of the Great Voyage").

Lt. Colonel Yamaguchi, former chief engineer of the *Karyu*, is refused his request to join Warrius Zero in exile aboard the *Mirage*. He is instead given the formidable task of rebuilding the battle-damaged *Karyu* and making the ship spaceworthy again. *Cosmo Warrior Zero* (Episode 09, "The Sad Planet").

Zeth Voder, a Metanoid from the planet Mirisenia, is named by a joint declaration of the Terrestrial Federation and the Machine Empire to be Governor General of the Planetary Federation. His chief aide is the Machine Knight Helmaeter, who is in truth the real power behind his administration. The biggest problem Zeth Voder faces as he comes to office are the hundreds of ex-mercenaries, former Earth Federation and TIF soldiers as well as civilians, and space pirates (most notably Captain Harlock and Emeraldas of LaMaetel) who refuse to acknowledge the authority of the Machine Empire over their affairs.

*From the Enoki Films press release for Cosmo Warrior Zero.*

Mechanoid conversion is offered to humanity as a freely given gift by the Machine Empire rather than forced upon them as had been done the people of LaMaetel. This time the plan is to win converts to Mechanization by advertising its benefits. This change in tactics by Queen Promethium proves to be largely successful. Those few humans who oppose the process are made social outcasts and eventually forced to join the dregs of society. Those who try to fight it are attacked and killed when possible. *Implied by Cosmo Warrior Zero, Space Symphony Maetel, and Galaxy Express 999.*

The physical remains of all humans and humanoids that undergo Mechanization are dumped on the planet Alvarez for the time being until a more efficient means of disposal can be found.

*Cosmo Warrior Zero (Episode 09, "The Sad Planet"). It is none other than Maetel who discovers this shocking fact and will reveal it to Warrius Zero and his crew during the course of the series. The "more efficient means of disposal" will be dealt with in Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal.*

Dr. Zero is given his pet cat Mee as a kitten by its ailing mother while he is working as a volunteer doctor in one of the bombed-out sections of Megapolis City.

*Space Pirate Captain Harlock (Episode 25, "Dr. Zero and Mee"). The date is never given but it had to have happened while major cities of the Earth were in ruins. This limits the event to happening either during the Earth-Illumidas War or the Big Galaxy War. It best fits here given Mee's apparent age (a young cat).*

The Metanoids begin having serious doubts about Queen Promethium's tactics towards humanity. They begin conducting their own covert surveillance of a people they deem to be their future foes.

*Implied by the Harlock Saga: The Valkyrie manga, Cosmo Warrior Zero, and the Galaxy Express 999: Eternal Fantasy manga.*

The Chairwoman of the Terrestrial Federation agrees to be Mechanized. Her motives are both political and personal. She is also wealthy enough to afford the more human-looking Metanoid conversion process.

*Cosmo Warrior Zero (Episode 09, "The Sad Planet").*

The sister of the Chairwoman of the Terrestrial Federation gets her sibling a present meant to alleviate her childlessness. It is a six-year-old Mechanoid boy. The Chairwoman is horrified and refuses to care for it, much to the consternation of her

	<p>Mechanoid husband.</p> <p><u><i>Cosmo Warrior Zero</i></u> (Episode 09, "The Sad Planet").</p>
--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

2971-2972

## Cosmo Warrior Zero

***Cosmo Warrior Zero (PlayStation and PC game)***

***Cosmo Warrior Zero (anime series)***

***Cosmo Warrior Zero Gaiden: Follow Young Harlock (two-part OVA)***

2971-2972	<p>Warrius Zero is restored to his former command, the old Earth Federation space battleship <i>Karyu</i>, by none other than the Chairwoman of the Terrestrial Federation. His orders are to seek out and destroy Captain Harlock, the most feared of all space pirates.</p> <p><u><i>Cosmo Warrior Zero</i></u> (Episode 01, "The Start of the Great Voyage").</p> <p>Zeth Voder and Helmaeter depart the Solar System, following the <i>Karyu</i> from a discreet distance aboard the Machine Empire space fortress Hell Castle. They suspect there is more to Zero's mission than meets the eye. Zeth Voder is worried that it might interfere with his ambitions to seize control of the Machine Empire and declare himself Emperor of the Galaxy. Helmaeter has her own concerns, which she chooses not to share with Zeth Voder.</p> <p><u><i>Cosmo Warrior Zero</i></u> (Episode 02, "Marina's Impact" and Episode 10, "On the Edge of the Galaxy").</p> <p>All human resistance to Machine Empire rule on the planet El Alamein ends with the departure of the last mercenary warrior, Grenadier, aboard the visiting <i>Karyu</i>. The fight for the planet finally comes to an end.</p> <p><u><i>Cosmo Warrior Zero</i></u> (Episode 04, "The Soul of Grenadier").</p> <p>Zeth Voder begins manufacturing mass-produced copies of famous pirate ships manned by lookalike android crews. These are used in horrific and cruel attacks on human and Mechanoid settlements alike. The idea is to sow doubt and confusion among those who support the freedom-loving space pirates.</p> <p><u><i>Cosmo Warrior Zero</i></u> (Episode 02, "Marina's Impact" and Episode 07, "The Need to Believe").</p> <p>A Mechanoid civilian settlement on the planet Serract in the Tohr sector is attacked and destroyed by Captain Harlock. The attack is a mistake. Harlock was lured into attacking the settlement by agents of Zeth Voder in order to paint a "truthful" picture of him as ruthless and cruel.</p> <p><u><i>Cosmo Warrior Zero</i></u> (Episode 07, "The Need to Believe").</p> <p>Helmaeter, acting on her own, tries and fails to sabotage the <i>Karyu</i>. She knows that Warrius Zero is closing in on the truth behind his mission to destroy Captain Harlock. Zero and his crew soon discover that the real reason for their mission is to expose the results of the Machine Empire's Mechanization program for all to see.</p> <p><u><i>Cosmo Warrior Zero</i></u> (Episode 07, "The Need to Believe" and Episode 08, "Marina Everlasting").</p> <p>The Chairwoman of the Terrestrial Federation is killed by Zeth Voder's henchmen once they discover the real reason behind Zero's mission. Before her death, though, she is able to transmit vital data regarding Zeth Voder and the Hell Castle battle fortress to the <i>Karyu</i>.</p> <p><u><i>Cosmo Warrior Zero</i></u> (Episode 09, "The Sad Planet").</p> <p>Captain Harlock has Kei Yuki move the original <i>Arcadia</i> from Sarumakate to the planet Daibaran with orders to make it spaceworthy as fast as possible. His reasons are twofold. First, he fears he needs the firepower of the <i>Arcadia</i> (which he knows will be more powerful than the <i>Arcadia II</i> once finished) in a showdown with Zeth Voder at</p>
-----------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<p>Technologia. Second, Daibaran is closer to Technologia than Sarumakate. Harlock knows Voder is planning to destroy Technologia as a show of personal power. He wants the original <i>Arcadia</i> as close as possible in the event he needs it to join the battle fleet of like-minded mercenaries and space pirates he is assembling to defend the planet. Among these is Emeraldas of LaMaetel, Harlock's pirate ally of old.  <u><i>Cosmo Warrior Zero</i> (Episode 10, "On the Edge of the Galaxy")</u>.</p> <p>Captain Warrius Zero forms a temporary alliance with Captain Harlock in order to defeat a common foe: Zeth Voder and his Hell Castle battle fortress. As a sign of good faith Harlock has his chief technical expert Tochiro Oyama coat key areas of the <i>Karyu's</i> hull with a new alloy that was to be part of the original <i>Arcadia's</i> upgrade. Harlock's original space battleship cannot be made spaceworthy in time to join the battle. The <i>Karyu</i>, with its antiquated yet powerful St. Elmo's Fire Cannon, represents the only chance Harlock's battle fleet has of destroying Hell Castle. Adding the alloy gives the venerable <i>Karyu</i> a better chance of surviving the upcoming battle.  <u><i>Cosmo Warrior Zero</i> (Episodes 11, "The Great Technologia," Episode 12, "War Eternal," and Episode 13, "The Oath")</u>.</p> <p>Captain Harlock's battle fleet is able to save Technologia and destroy Hell Castle thanks to the bravery of Warrius Zero and his crew aboard the <i>Karyu</i>. The only survivor of Hell Castle is the Machine Knight Helmaeter. She considers the encounter with Harlock and Zero a valuable experience in learning not to underestimate the resourcefulness and determination of humans at bay.  <u><i>Cosmo Warrior Zero</i> (Episode 13, "The Oath")</u>.</p> <p>Warrius Zero politely refuses Captain Harlock's offer to become a fellow space pirate. He will try to reform the Terrestrial Federation from within, just as Harlock will fight to preserve humanity's honor from without. The two part ways as friends.  <u><i>Cosmo Warrior Zero</i> (Episode 13, "The Oath")</u>.</p> <p>The planet Sarumakate is almost destroyed by the space pirate Captain Hunter and the bounty hunter Sylvania in a mad attempt to locate Captain Harlock's legendary store of treasure.  <u><i>Cosmo Warrior Zero</i> (Episodes 14 &amp; 15, "Follow Young Harlock, Parts 1 &amp; 2")</u>.</p>
2972	<p>Captain Yamanaka is the next space captain tasked with the difficult job of bringing down Captain Harlock by the Earth Federation. He has at his disposal the <i>Braves</i>, Earth's newest and most powerful space battleship. Yamanaka and his ship prove no better at stopping Harlock as did Zero and the <i>Karyu</i> and they are defeated in pitched battle with the <i>Arcadia II</i>. Harlock allows Yamanaka to limp away in his damaged vessel with his wounded rather than finishing him off. Yamanaka never forgets this act of honor on Harlock's part.  <u><i>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</i> (Episode 17, "The Skeletal Hero")</u>.</p> <p>Tochiro Oyama is reunited with his distant ancestor, Toshiro Oyama, who now lives in the present thanks to the Time Sweeper accident aboard the <i>Mahoroba</i> in 2030 LE. From him Tochiro learns the secrets of Time Sweeper technology. He is able to improve on his ancestor's efforts and build an improved Time Sweeper than not only permits time travel but also "sliding" into parallel time streams and alternate realities. Both <i>Arcadias</i> will eventually be fitted with Tochiro's improved Time Sweepers.  <u>Implied by <i>Fire Force DNA Sights</i> 999.9, <i>The Ultimate Time Sweeper Mahoroba</i> manga, and the <i>Harlock Saga: Great Harlock Gotterdamung</i> manga. The first has Captain Harlock appearing in an alternate reality. The second establishes Time Sweeper technology. The third, a "revival" Leijiiverse work, has Captain Harlock traveling back and forth in time within his own lifetime concerning a dagger his late father Great Harlock had left him.</u></p> <p>Kense Hoshino is killed by Count Mecha. The orphaned Tetsuro Hoshino manages to</p>

find his own way to Megalopolis (nee Megapolis City) and survives on his own for the next two years. He eventually winds up as the leader of a small gang of street urchins.  
*Galaxy Express 999* feature film.

Professor Tsuyoshi Daiba stumbles across the existence of the Mazone during his studies of ancient pre-Diluvial Earth civilizations. The more his research continues the greater his fear for humanity.

*Space Pirate Captain Harlock* (Episode 02, "A Woman Who Burns Like Paper").

Tochiro Oyama is captured and held hostage by Siren the Witch. It is part of her plan to draw out and kill the space pirate Emeraldas, lover of Tochiro and an old enemy of Siren. The plan succeeds and Siren is successful in wounding Emeraldas; however she herself is almost killed with Emeraldas shoots Siren with her Cosmo Dragoon. The timely arrival of Captain Harlock puts an end to the affair and Siren is forced to concede defeat. She neither forgives Emeraldas nor how she was bested ... nor will she ever forget the weapon that almost killed her.

*Queen Emeraldas* (Episode 04, "Siren the Witch"). Captain Harlock's use of the *Arcadia II* in rescuing Emeraldas and Tochiro implies a date sometime before the original *Arcadia* was returned to service. Another factor to consider is that Emeraldas and Tochiro are together as opposed to Tochiro being in service with Harlock.

The newly upgraded original space pirate battleship *Arcadia* returns to service and Captain Harlock wastes no time in putting the ship through a shakedown cruise. Command of the *Arcadia II* is handed over to Kei Yuki for the time being. It is her first experience on her own as a starship commander. It will also set a pattern for Harlock over the next few years during his fight against the Machine Empire. Kei Yuki will command whichever *Arcadia* he himself is not commanding whenever both are in service.

Implied by *Harlock Saga: The Rheingold*, *Cosmo Warrior Zero*, and the first *Galaxy Express 999* feature film. Kei Yuki is conspicuously absent in all three. She had to get her command experience from somewhere if she is commanding her own pirate ship by the time *Captain Harlock: Outside Legend* rolls around.

The wife of Boss Antares is killed by Count Mecha during a raid on one of the Count's many estates.

*Galaxy Express 999* television series (Episode 004, "Titan's Sleeping Warrior").

Owen, a rookie officer in the Sirius Division of the Galaxy Railways Space Defense Force, is knifed to death by a terrorist during a routine arrest gone awry.

*Cosmo Warrior Zero* (Episode 13, "The Oath").

Captain Wataru Yuki, commander of the Sirius Division of the Galaxy Railways Space Defense Force, is killed in action defending Galaxy Express #707 from an attack by a battlecruiser of the Alfort Space Fleet. This is also the first encounter mankind has with the Alfort in known space.

*Galaxy Railways* (Episode 01, "Setting Out"). Manabu Yuki was twelve years old when his father died.

Katarina, the girlfriend of GRSDF Officer Schwanebelt Bulge, suddenly breaks off their relationship without explanation immediately after the death of Captain Yuki. It is a loss that Bulge cannot cope with and he never speaks to her again.

*Galaxy Railways* (Episode 11, "The Yearning").

The construction of Planet Maetel, the second Machine Planet, is completed. It will become the new seat of power for the Machine Empire in the Milky Way Galaxy.

*Galaxy Express 999* feature film. It is implied that construction of the third Machine Planet in Andromeda was also completed about this time per *Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal*.

**Harlock Saga: The Rheingold (Nibelung no Yubiwa: Rhine no Ogon)**  
**Harlock Saga: The Valkyrie (manga)**  
**Harlock Saga: Siegfried (manga)**  
**Harlock Saga: Great Harlock Gotterdamerung (manga, unfinished)**

2972



Meeme the Nibelung sorceress reveals herself and joins the crew of the *Arcadia* for a time. Her presence triggers a series of events that will involve Captain Harlock in the legends of Valhalla and answer a great many questions about the mysterious death of his father, Great Harlock.

Harlock Saga: The Rheingold; Harlock Saga: The Valkyrie manga.

All inhabitants of the free trade planet Alucion are wiped out by Alberich of the Nibelheim for refusing to reveal the location of the Rheingold.

Harlock Saga: The Rheingold.

Tadashi Daiba, younger brother of Tsuyoushi Daiba, joins the crew of the *Arcadia*.

Harlock Saga: The Rheingold.

The Dark Planet is destroyed by Wotan, lord of the gods of Valhalla.

Harlock Saga: The Rheingold.

The rape of Meeme's sister Freya by the Meister brothers.

Harlock Saga: The Rheingold.

The *Arcadia* is called to Valhalla for a showdown with its inhabitants but instead winds up helping the fight off an assault by Alberich and his Nibelheim fleet.

Harlock Saga: The Rheingold.

The Meister brothers die protecting the *Arcadia* during the fight with Alberich.

Harlock Saga: The Rheingold.

Death of Alberich of the Nibelheim.

Harlock Saga: The Rheingold.

The rebuilt space battleship *Yamato*, crewed by the Galaxy Railways Space Panzer Grenadiers, observes the *Arcadia*'s return from Valhalla.

Harlock Saga: The Rheingold. Most viewers won't understand the *Yamato*'s brief cameo at the end of the anime unless they've read the original manga. We learn from the "revival" Leijiverse manga that Harlock and the GRSPG had an understanding of sorts and apparently worked together from time to time.

Meeme tells Captain Harlock the story of his father's death.

Harlock Saga: The Valkyrie manga. I note in passing that this manga, the first of the "revival" Leijiverse stories, gives a completely different story concerning Harlock's youth and the fall of Earth in the 2960s than was presented in *My Youth in Arcadia* and *Endless Road SSX*. Yep, it's another one of those infamous Leijiverse contradictions. \*sigh\*

Wotan sends his daughter Brunhilde and her fellow Valkyries back in time to 2964 LE in order to kill Harlock and his allies before they can achieve their destiny. Instead she renounces her allegiance to her father and dies fighting alongside Harlock's father to thwart the first attempted Metanoid invasion of the Milky Way galaxy.

From the Harlock Saga: The Valkyrie and Harlock Saga: Siegfried mangas despite certain inconsistencies.

The young and future Captain Harlock travels forward in time to recover the pirate dagger his father Great Harlock had left for him. It is currently embedded in the desk of the Earth Federation Minister of Defense exactly where Great Harlock had left it in 2964 LE shortly before his final departure from Earth.

From the Harlock Saga: Great Harlock Gotterdamerung manga despite certain inconsistencies.



	<p>Having learned the truth behind his father's death and the extent of Wotan's involvement in it, Captain Harlock swears vengeance. Together with his ally Emeraldas he dares to take on the gods of Valhalla a second time and bring about their downfall once and for all.</p> <p><i>Harlock Saga: Great Harlock Gotterdamerung manga</i></p> <p>The Twilight of the Gods. The Sword of Heaven activates for the second time in its aeons-long history, completely destroying Wotan, Valhalla, and the race of the gods. Harlock, Emeraldas, and their allies, who played no small part in the events leading up to this, successfully escape with their surviving allies and return to our galaxy.</p> <p><i>Implied as the logical conclusion for the unfinished portion of the <u>Harlock Saga: Great Harlock Gotterdamerung manga</u></i></p>
c.2972	<p>Mimay of Jura is rescued by Captain Harlock from certain death from the carnivorous plants that have taken over her homeworld. In gratitude she swears service to Harlock for the rest of her life. Mimay will become Harlock's chief companion and confidant as the long years pass during his lonely vigil on the Sea of Stars.</p> <p><i><u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 06, "The Phantom Menace"). Contrary to what some fans have asserted Mimay never became Harlock's lover. His heart always belonged to his late wife Maya (in this timeline, anyway) and he consistently refused the advances of other women for the rest of his life.</i></p> <p>Professor Tsuyoushi Daiba attempts to warn others about the existence of the Mazone and the danger that they pose to Earth. His warnings will fall largely on deaf ears over the next five years. One of the few who believe him is Captain Yamanaka, who has reasons of his own to suspect that a covert alien force is at work on Earth. His suspicions are confirmed shortly thereafter when he himself becomes the target of Mazone assassins.</p> <p><i><u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 17, "The Skeletal Hero").</i></p> <p>Professor Daiba gets the chance to visit with Captain Harlock about the Mazone threat. Harlock is one of the few people who believes him, thanks to his earlier encounter with the Mazone. The pirate and the professor soon develop mutual respect for each other despite their disparate backgrounds.</p> <p><i><u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 05, "To the Shores of Distant Stars"). Miss Masu reveals that Professor Daiba had paid the <u>Arcadia II</u> a visit on an earlier occasion and that she had developed a lot of respect for him. It is possible that Professor Daiba's visit was arranged either by his younger brother Tadashi or possibly Captain Yamanaka but this is pure conjecture on my part. Captain Harlock's earlier encounter with the Mazone is depicted in <u>Kaizoku Kikan Arcadia</u>.</i></p> <p>The Earth Space Patrol is reorganized as the Earth Garrison Forces. Goro Otowara is appointed as the new organization's first supreme commander.</p> <p><i><u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 33, "The Lone Man's Charge").</i></p>

Next section: [Part 6b – The Fall of the Machine Empire](#)

The following events have no known date but happened during this period in the history of the Leijiverse:

? LE (date uncertain)	<p>Masu Tsunajima joins Harlock's crew.</p> <p><i><u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u>.</i></p> <p>A human woman named Ryuzu is given an advanced, presumably one-of-a-kind Mechanoid body thanks to the affections of a wealthy Spanish duke. He discards her once he learns that her new body is actually a fairly common model. In despair she exiles herself from Earth, never to return again for the rest of her life.</p>
--------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<p><u>Galaxy Express 999</u> television series (Episodes 007-008, "The Gravity Grave, Parts 1 &amp; 2"). It should be noted in passing that this was the first time that the Galaxy Railways Space Defense Force ever put in an appearance in a Leijiverse anime, although they are never named as such in the story. In the original television series the character was the elder sister of the Mechanoid singer who was Count Mecha's erstwhile girlfriend. Per the <u>Galaxy Express 999</u> movie I am making them one and the same.</p>
--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

# THE FALL OF THE MACHINE EMPIRE

## THE "MOVIE" LEIJIVERSE VERSION

x

2973

### Galaxy Express 999

#### Ginga Tetsudo Three-Nine

Yes, I know this is not the date stated at the start of the television series. This is where it goes in accordance with the data presented in the Arcadia Roman Album as well as contextual evidence from other related Leijiverse anime and manga. This date applies to either the original TV series or the feature film. The feature film is the main reference for this "movie" timeline; however, events from the TV series are referenced when they do not contradict those depicted in the feature film.

2973

*Emeraldas falls victim to a mysterious illness for which there is no cure. During its regressive phases she is able to function normally; however, whenever the disease flares up Emeraldas becomes so ill that she is forced to remain in bed. She will fight this mystery disease for the rest of her life.*

Galaxy Express 999: Eternal Voyager Emeraldas TV special. According to some of my sources this illness will eventually result in a lonely death decades later. She was never sick before having sexual relations with Tochiro Oyama. Make of that what you will .... -\_^

*Tochiro Oyama builds his lover Emeraldas an android to take her place during the times her illness renders her physically unfit to move about or fight. He also builds her an android crew to help man her ship and assist with attacks on the Machine Empire.*

Galaxy Express 999: Eternal Voyager Emeraldas TV special and Captain Harlock: Outside Legend (Episode 13, "Final Chapter") despite certain inconsistencies. You can spot an updated version and more realistic-looking version of the Emeraldas android from the TV special sitting on Tochiro's workbench in Captain Harlock: Outside Legend. I'm taking this to mean that it was Tochiro who built both the original Emeraldas android and the android crew depicted in the TV special. Gibson's apocryphal materials tell a different tale. They seem to imply that Emeraldas purchased her androids on Tastia from Professor Barradas around the time of the Earth-Illumidas War and that he also provided the realistic-looking "Emeraldas skins" for them.

*The upgrades to the Queen Emeraldas are completed and the ship is returned to its original red-and-blue paint scheme.*

Implied by comparing the Galaxy Express 999 feature film with the "earlier" works Cosmo Warrior Zero and Space Symphony Maetel.

*Tochiro Oyama realizes that the debilitating anemia he has fought all his life will soon claim him. He abruptly leaves Emeraldas without saying a word about his condition. He pays one final visit to Captain Harlock on the Arcadia and another to his mother Setsuko on Titan. With her he leaves a hat, a cloak, and his prized Cosmo Dragoon. Heavy Melder is his final destination, where he takes up residence inside the wreck of the Death Shadow. He rebuilds and reconfigures the ship's computer for the last act it will ever perform and then waits for death to claim its prize.*

Endless Orbit SSX (Episode 21, "Tochiro's Goodbye"), Galaxy Express 999 feature film, Space Pirate Captain Harlock (Episode 31, "The Origins of the Arcadia"), and Queen Emeraldas (Episode 02, "Eternal Emblem") despite certain inconsistencies. The account as given in the Galaxy Express 999 feature film is the best known and widely considered the definitive one.

Through a remarkable set of circumstances the paths of Maetel and the young Tetsuro Hoshino cross on Earth. He is exactly the iron-willed youth for whom she has sought ever since the death of Nazca years before. Maetel offers Tetsuro a free boarding pass to the Three-Nine on the condition that she accompany him all the way to its final destination: the Machine Planet, where anybody can get a machine body for free. This chance encounter sets off a remarkable string of circumstances that eventually results in the destruction of Machine Planet Maetel and the breaking of the Machine Empire's iron grip on the known universe.

Galaxy Express 999 feature film.

Maetel saves the life of Emeraldas from her sister's own android construct on the planet Jewel. It is at this time that Maetel learns Emeraldas has an incurable illness. Despite this Emeraldas refuses to see Maetel face-to-face at this time so as not to appear weak in her sister's eyes.

Galaxy Express 999: Eternal Voyager Emeraldas TV special despite certain inconsistencies.

Death of Tochiro Oyama. Thanks to the timely assistance of young Tetsuro Hoshino the consciousness of Tochiro is captured just before his body dies and transmitted into the central computer of the original Arcadia. Tochiro Oyama is now literally the "soul" of the ship he created.

Galaxy Express 999 feature film. It should be noted that **both** versions of the Arcadia (i.e. "Death Shadow #1" and the "green" Studio Nue Arcadia) have an interchangeable computer core that can be accessed through the large dome between the bridge and poop deck of both ships. This made it easy for Tochiro's consciousness to be transported back and forth between the two as required.

Tadashi Daiba, the younger brother of Professor Tsuyoushi Daiba, is killed in action during Harlock's assault on the Machine Planet on Tetsuro and Maetel's behalf.

Implied by the Galaxy Express 999 feature film. There is an obvious spot for him in the wide shot of the Arcadia's crew at the end of the movie. He should be standing right next to Captain Harlock; however, his place is conspicuously empty. We don't see him die during the movie, but that doesn't mean he didn't, either. Besides ... I gotta make room for the **next** Tadashi Daiba. :P

Emeraldas leaves her daughter Mayu in an orphanage on Earth and returns to a lonely life on the Sea of Stars. She knows that hers is not the kind of life that Mayu should live; also, she knows it was Tochiro's wish that Mayu grow up on Earth. Harlock reluctantly agrees to play the role of Mayu's godfather (and foster parent) even though he feels Emeraldas is shirking her responsibilities as a parent. It is the beginning of a rift that will estrange the two space pirates over time.

Captain Harlock and the Queen of 1000 Years. The ship's computer (Tochiro, i.e. "Roger Devlin") reveals it was Emeraldas who put Mayu in the orphanage. It was against his wishes, since he had wanted Harlock to adopt Mayu as his own daughter. He knew from long years of friendship that Harlock would have been a better single parent for Mayu than Emeraldas, as events eventually proved. There is no record of Emeraldas ever seeing her daughter again after leaving her in the orphanage. Apparently when Tochiro died Emeraldas put the life they once shared behind her and everything that was a part of it ... including her own daughter. Cold, yes, but not totally unexpected behavior from a strong-willed woman who's just lost the man in her life. The fact that Harlock and Emeraldas hardly spoke to each other after Tochiro's death is obvious in the post-GE999 stories.

Emeraldas returns Tochiro Oyama's body to Earth. She buries it on a

	<p><i>lonely hill near the sea just outside of Megapolis City. She leaves his hat and Tetsuro Hoshino's crude marker behind on Heavy Melder as a memorial.</i></p> <p><i><u>Captain Harlock and the Queen of 1000 Years.</u> This is to date the only source of how Tochiro's body wound up interred on Earth instead of remaining on Heavy Melder. The latter is my attempt to explain why you keep seeing Tochiro's hat on the wooden cross on Heavy Melder in later Lejiverse anime.</i></p> <p><i>The treasure hunter Irene steals a large sum of money from her GRSDF boyfriend and subsequently disappears.</i></p> <p><i><u>Galaxy Railways</u> (Episode 17, "The Goddess in Armor").</i></p>
--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

2974-2975

## ***The Machine War***

2974	<p><i>Queen Promethium revives for the third and final time. As soon as she is strong enough she relocates to Great Andromeda - the third Machine Planet, located with the Machine Empire's old holdings in the Andromeda galaxy - and begins to rebuild her empire again.</i></p> <p><i><u>Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal.</u></i></p> <p><i>Open warfare ensues across the Milky Way galaxy as many of the former servants of the Machine Empire rebel against their Mechanoid masters. The reported destruction of Machine Planet Maetel and the downfall of Queen Promethium have once again stoked the fires of freedom in their hearts. All of the Nine Daughter Races regardless of their background join to fight their former Machine Empire oppressors. Queen Promethium responds with a scorched-earth policy. If she can't claim a given world for her Machine Empire then her forces have orders to destroy all of its life forms as quickly as possible regardless of the cost. The fighting will not stop until the final collapse of the Machine Empire two years later in what will afterward be known as the Machine War.</i></p> <p><i><u>Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal.</u></i></p> <p><i>The planet Andorado is conquered by the Machine Empire</i></p> <p><i><u>Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal.</u> Meowdar was from Androado. His parents were killed during the Machine Empire invasion.</i></p> <p><i>The mining planet Daibaran, once famed throughout the galaxy for its Daibaran energy crystals, is laid waste by forces of the Machine Empire seeking to lay claim to the last of those crystals. The once proud planet is quickly turned into a world of slag and ash, with impoverished survivors crowded into shanty towns as close to their former homes as the intense radiation permits. Only the giant plastisteel slagpiles of nuked cities, ruined crystal mines, and scrapyards full of wrecked spaceships and the debris of war remain as a testament to the planet's former glory.</i></p> <p><i>Conjecture based on <u>Queen Emeraldas</u> (Episode 01, "Eternal Emblem"). Neither the manga nor the anime give any reason for the ruined city we see in the distance from the spaceport at the start of the episode. My best guess is that it was destroyed in an attack by the Machine Empire. This would also help explain why Daibaran has become, in effect, the junkyard of the universe instead of the proud mining planet it once had been.</i></p> <p><i>Mamoru Yuki joins the Galaxy Railways Space Defense Force. He eventually earns a place with the Space Ranger Grenadiers, the elite special forces unit of the Galaxy</i></p>
------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<p>Railways.</p> <p><u>Galaxy Railways</u> (Episode 01, "Setting Out" and Episode 02, "A Knot in Time"). The date is pegged by the appearance of the Three-Nine on the planet Tabito just as Mamoru Yuki is leaving to join the GRSDf. Look for the silhouettes of Maetel and Tetsuro in one of the train car windows as Mamoru leaves Tabito for the last time. Judging from the size of Tetsuro's silhouette he is still a young boy and not the war-weary preteen depicted in <u>Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal</u>. It's a tossup as to whether or not this event happened during Tetsuro's first or second journey aboard the Three-Nine so I split the difference and put it here.</p>
2974	<p><i>A young Phantom F. Harlock travels through time and returns to Earth to claim the dagger left behind for him by his father Great Harlock ten years before.</i></p> <p><u>Harlock Saga: Great Harlock Gotterdamerung</u> manga</p> <p><i>The homeworld of the Mazone is destroyed when its sun goes nova. They decide to return to their former colony world of Earth, the one world of all their old holdings in the Milky Way galaxy closest in environment to their former homeworld, and claim it as their own.</i></p> <p><u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 41: "Duel! The Queen Vs. Harlock"). Queen Rafelisa tells Captain Harlock that the migration of the Mazone began five years before the duel they were now fighting (2979 LE).</p> <p><i>Claire leaves her duties aboard Galaxy Express #999 in order to reclaim her original body. Her replacement is Metalmena, a Mechanoid with ulterior motives</i></p> <p><u>Galaxy Express 999: Eternal Fantasy</u> manga ("""). Claire's original body was among those stolen when the Ice Graves of Pluto were looted. This was done by energy-starved Mechanoids looking to stay alive by any means possible during the confusion within the Machine Empire following the destruction of Machine Planet Maetel the year before. This supersedes the depiction in <u>Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal</u> of her actually having died (and staying dead) per the end of the <u>Galaxy Express 999</u> feature film.</p>

2974

## Galaxy Express 999: Eternal Fantasy

### Ginga Tetsudo Three-Nine: Eternal Fantasy

2974	<p><i>The Machine Empire begins issuing "clean capsule energy" from the Machine Planet Great Andromeda in its bid to win the fight for control of the Milky Way galaxy. In turn the grateful Mechanoids renew their allegiance with the Machine Empire. Millions of fresh Machine Soldiers are thrown into Promethium's war effort against the rest of the universe.</i></p> <p><u>Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal</u>.</p> <p><i>One of the heaviest battles in the latter stages of the Machine War takes place in the streets of Trader's Fork on planet Heavy Melder. The Machine Empire's attempt to seize control of the crossroads of the universe is stopped by a coalition of human forces led by the space pirate Captain Harlock. Unfortunately, the intensity of the fighting coupled with the devastating effects of the weaponry used results in the complete contamination of Heavy Melder's atmosphere. The surviving civilians are forced to relocate to LaMaetel, Heavy Melder's moon. Heavy Melder itself will remain uninhabitable for years to come.</i></p> <p><u>Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal</u>. The Three-Nine's conductor relays the story of the battle to Tetsuro as they pass Heavy Melder on their way to LaMaetel. Maetel and Tetsuro visit Heavy Melder during their second voyage together in the <u>Galaxy Express 999: Eternal Fantasy</u> manga. This seems to</p>
------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<p>Melder is the one planet on which Harlock does not stop in his search for Mayu Oyama a few years later in <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u>. In the original series it was because the planet had been destroyed but now we have an updated reason for Harlock not searching Heavy Melder for the kidnapped Mayu.</p> <p><i>The Machine Empire successfully retakes control of LaMaetel, moon of Heavy Melder and the original homeworld of Queen Promethium. Even so, they are unable to root out all of the rebels who are hiding in the countryside and mountains.</i></p> <p><u>Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal.</u></p> <p><i>Earth falls victim to the forces of Queen Promethium. Most of its major cities, including Megapolis City, are destroyed. Savage street fighting with fanatical Machine Soldiers will become a way of life with the surviving humans in the long days to come.</i></p> <p><u>Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal.</u></p>
--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

2975

## **Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal**

### **Sayonara Ginga Tetsudo Three-Nine: Andromeda Shuchakueki**

2975	<p><i>Death of Faust Hoshino, last Machine Knight of Queen Promethium and father of Tetsuro Hoshino.</i></p> <p><u>Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal.</u></p> <p><i>Destruction of the Machine Planet Great Andromeda and final death of Queen Promethium by the Witch Comet Siren. With the downfall of its ruler and unifying force the Machine Empire quickly collapses. It leaves behind two galaxies devastated by years of war.</i></p> <p><u>Adieu Galaxy Express 999: Andromeda Terminal.</u></p>
------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

2975

## **The Reconvergence**

**(The point at which the “movie” and “revival” Leijiverse timestreams reconverge into a single timeline)**

2975	<p><i>The rebuilding of Earth begins yet again. Most of the planet’s major cities are piles of rubble from over three decades of war and bombardment by various aliens. Earth’s food supplies are dangerously low. A series of star farms are set up on nearby colony planets to provide enough food to feed the hungry masses. It will not be enough but the Earth government strives to conceal this fact from the people.</i></p> <p><u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u>. The establishing shots for the first few episodes depict the plight of the Earth and how the government was using subliminal mind control techniques to keep the population docile. Captain Harlock himself reveals that he has been hoarding stolen food for some time because he knows a planetwide famine is imminent.</p> <p><i>Tobacco is outlawed on Earth planetwide by the current Earth government.</i></p> <p><u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 28, “The Ulysses Nebula”). Professor Aihn, an old friend of Great Harlock and onetime mentor to his son, reveals that this was the reason why he abandoned Earth.</p> <p><i>The government of Earth concerns itself with its own affairs and turns</i></p>
------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<p><i>inward, abandoning all thoughts of galactic power for the more immediate concerns of survival and self-satisfaction.</i>  <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 01, "The Jolly Roger of Space").</p> <p><i>The seat of the Galactic Government relocates from Earth to the artificial planet of Panotpicon. The Solar System is left to its own devices.</i>  <u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 01, "Tears for a Star-Filled Sky"). The name "Panopticon" is Matsumoto-san's nod to <u>Doctor Who</u>, the longest-running sci-fi series on Earth (26+ years).</p> <p><i>Mamoru Yuki is killed in the line of duty while his GRSPG unit is in the act of saving the crew and passengers of Galaxy Express #550 from a gang of pirates on the planet Misfortune.</i>  <u>Galaxy Railways</u> (Episode 02, "A Knot in Time"). Manabu's elder brother died five years prior to his falling through the time knot and witnessing it himself in person.</p> <p><i>The Mazone begin staging forces and supplies at strategic points in the Milky Way galaxy in preparation for their planned invasion of Earth.</i>  Implied by <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u>. This apparently involved linking up with all of their garrison forces they had left behind millennia, perhaps aeons before, in addition to conquering other worlds for new bases. The Mazone were apparently taking advantage of the intergalactic turmoil that followed in the wake of the Machine War and the collapse of the Machine Empire.</p> <p><i>The planet of New Tokarga is conquered by the Mazone on the outer fringes of the Milky Way galaxy. It is a world where the few surviving Tokargans from the Earth-Illumidas war have found a new home, living and even interbreeding with its indigenous humanoid lifeforms. All are enslaved by the Mazone. The males are forced to work in whatever capacity their skills dictate, with their women and families held as hostages in order to keep them in check.</i>  <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 21: "Ghoram! The Tragic Soldier" and Episode 40, "And Then The Angels Sang") despite known inconsistencies. The series was produced before the Tokargans were reinvented for the feature film <u>My Youth in Arcadia</u> and even their depiction within the series itself is inconsistent between the two episodes.</p>
2976	<p><i>Earth Garrison Forces Supreme Commander Goro Otowawra is dismissed for shooting his wife, whom he claimed to be an undercover agent for an alien race called the Mazone. His adjutant Mitsuru Kiruta is named to replace him.</i>  <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 33, "The Lone Man's Charge").</p> <p><i>Captain Harlock captures Jojibel, a Mazone soldier. Mimay intercedes on her behalf and convinces him to let her go. It is a decision she will later regret.</i>  <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 20, "The Dead Planet Jura").</p> <p>Captain Yamanaka shoots and kills "Wheeler" Maji's wife Aki in self-defense. Maji's wife was actually a Mazone disguised as a human who had recently received orders to kill Yamanaka. Maji refuses to believe Yamanaka and almost kills his commanding officer. He is stopped at the last minute by Captain Harlock, who confirms Yamanaka's story. The Mazone retaliate by "kidnapping" Maji and Aki's daughter Midori.  <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 17, "The Skeletal Hero"). The source for the exact date is from the Harmony Gold dubbed version of the series, <u>Captain Harlock and the Queen of 1000 Years</u>. Maji (aka "Wheeler") says that his daughter was kidnapped the year before the Mazone sphere landed on Earth.</p>



	<p>“Wheeler” Maji resigns his commission in the military. He will eventually join Captain Harlock’s pirate crew aboard the <i>Arcadia</i>. His avowed purpose in doing so is that he will be better able to search the Sea of Stars for his missing daughter Midori.</p> <p><i>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</i> (Episode 17, “The Skeletal Hero”). The source for the exact date is from the Harmony Gold dubbed version of the series, <i>Captain Harlock and the Queen of 1000 Years</i>. Maji (aka “Wheeler”) says that his daughter was kidnapped the year before the Mazone sphere landed on Earth.</p> <p>Acting on his own authority Captain Yamanaka sets out to find and destroy the Mazone before they can attack Earth in force. His ship, the space battlecruiser <i>Braves</i>, is lost in the vicinity of the Horsehead Nebula and is never heard from again.</p> <p><i>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</i> (Episode 17, “The Skeletal Hero”). The source for the exact date is from the Harmony Gold dubbed version of the series; aka <i>Captain Harlock and the Queen of 1000 Years</i>. Maji (aka “Wheeler”) says that his daughter was kidnapped the year before the Mazone sphere landed on Earth.</p> <p><i>A number of Earth’s astronomers note with alarm a large dark object on approach to Earth at high speed from beyond the Outer Rim of the Milky Way galaxy. Among these is Professor Tsuyoushi Daiba, who correctly interprets it as the first sign of the impending return of the Mazone. His warnings, plus the less ominous ones of his colleagues, fall on deaf ears. The only one left who does listen and is willing to act is space pirate Captain Harlock ... especially once the astronomers begin to be assassinated one by one.</i></p> <p><i>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</i> (Episode 01, “The Jolly Roger of Space” and Episode 02, “A Woman Who Burns Like Paper”).</p>
--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Next section: [Part 7 – Fade to Black](#)

The following events have no known date but happened during this period in the history of the Leijiverse:

? LE (date uncertain)	X x.
--------------------------	---------

# FADE TO BLACK

## THE END OF THE BEGINNING

x

2977-2979

### Space Pirate Captain Harlock

*Uchuu Kaizou Kanjou Herlock*

2979	<p><i>The Great Sphinx, last of the surviving Seven Wonders of the ancient world on Earth, is destroyed in a firefight between Captain Harlock and Commander Kiruta of the Earth Garrison Forces.</i></p> <p><i><u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 14, "The Sphinx's Tombstone").</i></p> <p><i>A major invasion by the Mazone to conquer the Earth and claim it as their new homeworld is thwarted by Captain Harlock. The Mazone are forced to return to the Sea of Stars in search of another world to claim as their own.</i></p> <p><i><u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u>.</i></p>
2980	<p><i>A worldwide famine strikes the Earth, due in part to the recent ravages of the Mazone and in part to a severe shortage of food from poor government planning. The resulting crisis almost topples the current Earth government. Large numbers of people almost starve to death until Captain Harlock releases the food stores he has been saving for just this occasion.</i></p> <p><i>Implied by <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 06, "The Phantom Mazone").</i></p> <p><i>Death of Mayu Oyama, cause unknown.</i></p> <p><i>Implied by <u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 06, "A Gentle Smile on the Skull of Memory", Episode 11, "Trembling Universe," and Episode 13, "Final Chapter"). When Mayu appears on Earth to Harlock, Tochiro, and Kei decades later she is still very much the same little girl from <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u>. The late Professor Hiltz tells Kei during her out-of-body visit to the dimensional plane that both visitors and residents take on the appearance of their bodies at the moment they lost them. This is typically at the moment of death as in the case of Professor Hiltz and his colleagues and with Professor Daiba when he visits his son Tadashi. If Mayu Oyama were still alive then she would have been an aged adult by the time <u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> takes place. This implies that Mayu is dead and that her death took place not long after the events depicted in <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> took place.</i></p> <p><i>Captain Harlock, having now lost his last reason to intervene in human affairs, turns his back on Earth and disappears into the Sea of Stars. He will not be seen again within the Solar System, save for the infrequent commerce raid, for decades. The look on his face during this time scares the living hell out of the few people who are unfortunate enough to cross him.</i></p> <p><i><u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 08, "A Gentle Smile on the Skull of Memory" and Episode 13, "Final Chapter").</i></p>

2980

### Galaxy Railways

*Galaxy Railways: Ginga Tetsudo Monogatari*

---

---

26-episode anime TV series. The date is pegged by the appearance of the Three-Nine (with Maetel and the young Tetsuro aboard) as Mamoru Yuki is leaving his homeworld Tabito to join the Galaxy Railways Space Defense Force. Based on Tetsuro's apparent age (from the silhouette in the window) Mamoru Yuki left Tabito sometime during Tetsuro's first or second adventure with Maetel. Galaxy Railways takes place several years later when his younger brother Manabu decides to join the force.

2981-3015

*A number of regional powers vie for galactic dominance in the aftermath of the Machine Empire's collapse and the refusal of Earth to retake the reins of power. Among these is the Afreesian Empire, which enjoys a galaxy-wide reputation for cruelty and sadism. The only things that keeps them from walking the road to absolute power are the military strength of their neighbors and the growing ire of the space pirate Queen Emeraldas.*

Queen Emeraldas (Episode 01, "Eternal Emblem" and Episode 02, "Friends").

The Space Sheriffs are formed. They are an intergalactic paramilitary police force headquartered on Panopticon that are even more ruthless than were the Earth Garrison Forces in their heyday.

Captain Harlock: Outside Legend (Episode 02, "For Whom the Friend Sleeps" and Episode 04, "Yattran's 30-Second Bet").

Earth becomes the latest world relegated to the backwaters of intergalactic concern as the last of its youth and most skilled people leave for better places in the Sea of Stars. The only humans left behind are those too old, infirmed, or poor to relocate, along with a token government presence.

Captain Harlock: Outside Legend (Episode 01, "Tears For a Star-Filled Sky"). Harlock calls Earth "the forsaken world" for this reason later in the series (Episode 05, "Battlefield: The Tombstone Planet"). This was the same thing that had happened to nearby Mars in the Galaxy Express 999 TV series over six centuries earlier (Episode 003, "The Red Winds of Mars").

Doctor Zero and many members of Captain Harlock's second pirate crew leave Earth and relocate to the Planet of the Rubbish Heaps. There Doctor Zero opens the *Bar Arcadia*. It is a place where he, his former crewmates, and other former space pirates and mercenaries can drink to the memories of the glory days of their fading past.

Captain Harlock: Outside Legend (Episode 01, "Tears For a Star-Filled Sky").

Kei Yuki also becomes disgusted with the recent turn of events on Earth. She recruits her own crew and resumes a life of piracy on the Sea of Stars aboard her own ship, the space pirate cruiser *Flourite*. It is only the third ship in the history of space piracy to rightfully bear the skull and crossbones as its emblem.

Captain Harlock: Outside Legend (Episode 01, "Tears For a Star-Filled Sky").

Sabu and Yasu are recruited as part of Kei Yuki's pirate crew.

Captain Harlock: Outside Legend (Episode 01, "Tears For a Star-Filled Sky").

Concerned about steadily declining world population numbers the Tourism Department of the Earth Space Management Agency mounts its "Let's Head Back to Earth" advertising campaign. It quickly proves to be a colossal failure.

Implied by Captain Harlock: Outside Legend (Episode 01, "Tears For a Star-Filled Sky"). You can see one of the posters mounted on a wall inside the *Bar Arcadia*.

Captain Harlock receives a summons from Mello, a powerful being living in a parallel universe. She needs Harlock's help in securing the future of the Earth in her universe. Harlock accepts the mission and is given a full briefing by Mello as to what he will be facing. Harlock asks for and receives the assistance of the venerable space battleship *Yamato*, one of the few ships aside from the *Arcadia* suited for the task. Together the *Arcadia* and *Yamato* activate their Time Sweepers and jump into Mello's universe on this most unusual of missions. This will also prove to be one of the last of Captain

	<p>Harlock's documented adventures on the Sea of Stars</p> <p><i>Fire Force DNA Sights 999.9. I know a lot of people have issues with Captain Harlock's cameo and that of the Yamato at the end of this OAV. Still, it helps in part to explain what Harlock was doing in between the last time he visited Earth in 2979 (Space Captain Pirate Harlock) and his reappearance during the Noo crisis many decades later (Captain Harlock: Outside Legend).</i></p>
c.3018	<p><b><i>Tetsuro Ilita, father of Yukihiro Ilita, is born.</i></b></p> <p><i>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend (Episode 05, "Battlefield: The Tombstone Planet).</i></p>

c.3025

## Queen Emeraldas

Four-episode anime OAV series based in part on the first two volumes of the original four-volume manga series. Only the first two episodes have been commercially released here in the West.

c.3025	<p><b><i>Afrees, the capital of the Afreesian Empire, is completely destroyed by an unknown negative energy force. The Afreesians disappear from the pages of galactic history and are never heard from again.</i></b></p> <p><i>Queen Emeraldas (Episode 03, "x").</i></p>
3047	<p>Yukihiro Ilita, the future chief of the Space Sheriffs, is born on Earth in Megapolis City.</p> <p><i>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend (Episode 05, "A Gentle Smile on the Skull of Memory"). The exact location of Chief Ilita's birthplace is never named. However, given the fact that he is Japanese and the unmistakable architecture of the city seen in the flashbacks of his youth I'd say Megapolis City is a safe bet. This date assumes Ilita was 12 years old at the time of his father's death.</i></p>
3059	<p>Tetsuro Ilita, chief of the Pluto Observatory within the Solar System, dies in the line of duty. His death away from Earth is considered a disgrace by his tradition-minded father.</p> <p><i>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend (Episode 05, "Battlefield: The Tombstone Planet). Date as given on Tetsuro Ilita's tombstone in the Pluto Observatory mausoleum.</i></p> <p>Yukihiro Ilita is enrolled in a military academy at his own request despite his youth. He buries any sorrow he might have had for his father in an overachieving effort to become disciplined and self-sufficient.</p> <p><i>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend (Episode 06, "A Gentle Smile on the Skull of Memory").</i></p>
3063	<p>Tadashi Daiba, the son and namesake of his father Professor Daiba of the Universal Comprehension University, is born. His mother dies not long afterwards, cause unknown.</p> <p><i>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend (Episode 01, "Tears for a Star-Filled Sky"). This date presupposes that young Tadashi was 16, the same age as his father, when he first encounters Harlock.</i></p>
c.3065	<p>At some point during this period the original <i>Arcadia</i> receives its third and final upgrade. It gets new computer subsystems, data displays, and improved sensors and scanners. The power and range of its main pulsar cannons is improved significantly. Yattaran's new dimensional gravity engines replace Tochio Oyama's older wave gravity engines. The most significant upgrade is the addition of a bow trencher ram, similar to but much larger and of a different design than that found on the <i>Arcadia II</i>. As before Harlock uses the <i>Arcadia II</i> to cruise the Sea of Stars while the original <i>Arcadia</i>'s upgrade is completed.</p> <p><i>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend (Episode 04, "Yattaran's 30-Second Bet" and Episode 06, "A Gentle Smile on the Skull of Memory"). We know the original <u>Arcadia</u> was being upgraded because Harlock is using the <u>Arcadia II</u> during his first encounter with Yukihiro Ilita.</i></p>
c.3067	<p>Yukihiro Ilita graduates at the top of his class from the Space Sheriff Academy. His ill mother, who had contracted a long-term space disease during the family's stay on Pluto, is unable to attend. She dies at home from her illness even as her son's graduation ceremony is taking place.</p>

	<p><u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 06, "A Gentle Smile on the Skull of Memory").</p> <p>Lieutenant Yukihiro Ilita, now an officer on a Space Sheriff patrol cruiser, has his first encounter with the legendary Captain Harlock. It is one he will never forget and he later describes it as "...the only time I have ever felt fear in my life."</p> <p><u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 06, "A Gentle Smile on the Skull of Memory").</p>
3074	<p>The Ninth Solar System Expedition, led by Professor Gustav Karl von Hiltz and based aboard the scientific survey vessel <i>Fata Morgana</i>, undertakes a study of the aeons-old ruins of the Rainbow Planet and the long dead civilization that once dwelt there. Among the team's carefully chosen members is Professor Daiba. Extensive research by the team of the ruins causes them to deduce the existence of even older artifacts, possibly intact, within the Hourglass Nebula. An anti-psychotropic drug developed by one of the team members allows them and their ship's crew to withstand the nebula's unusually strong mental energies as they penetrate to the its heart.</p> <p><u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 07, "The Moon Waits in the Promised Land" and Episode 08, "In the Depths of the Shadow of the Soul"). The date of the recovery of the <i>Fata Morgana</i> from the Hourglass Nebula is part of its Space Sheriff investigation file. Professor Hiltz later tells Kei in the dimensional plane (per the subtitles, not the spoken dialogue) that they were studying the ruins of an ancient civilization in the Ulysses Nebula. The only planet on record in the Ulysses Nebula with such ruins is the Rainbow Planet per <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u> (Episode 29, "Struggle for Survival on the Rainbow Planet").</p> <p>The <i>Fata Morgana</i> discovers the Gate of Yedar at the exact center of the Hourglass Nebula. Professor Hiltz, Professor Daiba, and the other members of his team debark to conduct a close-up personal inspection of the Gate. What happens next is a mystery that will remain unsolved for the next five years.</p> <p><u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 07, "The Moon Waits in the Promised Land" and Episode 10, "Illusion").</p> <p>Captain Harlock is passing through the Ulysses Nebula on his own business when he chances upon the spacesuited and unconscious Professor Daiba drifting in open space. Harlock retrieves his old friend, who is near death, and once revived is obviously scared out of his wits. Slowly, after he has had time to recover, Professor Daiba shares the mystery of what happened at the Gate of Yedar to his old friend. He makes Harlock promise that if he ever acts to awaken the evil he found there then Harlock will kill him, no questions asked.</p> <p><u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 03, "The Voice Calling Noo From Afar" and Episode 10, "Illusion").</p> <p>Not long after the Space Sheriffs find the badly damaged <i>Fata Morgana</i> adrift near the planet El Alamein. All of its crew and the research team, save one, are apparently dead from severe shock. The only body missing is that of Professor Daiba. The mystified Space Sheriffs promptly impound the <i>Fata Morgana</i> and reassemble it as best they can for forensic analysis. They also store the bodies of the crew and the research team in stasis in a warehouse not far from the area where the ship is being stored.</p> <p><u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 03, "The Voice Calling Noo From Afar"). A translation goof renders the location of the discovery of the <i>Fata Morgana</i> as "the El Aramein cruising area, located in the 9<sup>th</sup> Ulysses star system."</p> <p>Professor Daiba mysteriously appears alive and well some months after the discovery of the wreck of the <i>Fata Morgana</i>. He refuses to divulge where he has been and how he was able to survive both the deaths of everyone on his team and the destruction of his ship despite repeated and often intense questioning by the Space Sheriffs. Chief Ilita finally lets him go but correctly suspects that Captain Harlock was involved in Professor Daiba's salvation.</p> <p><u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 10, "Illusion").</p>
c.3075	Yukihiro Ilita is promoted to Chief of the Space Sheriffs.

	<p>Implied by <u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 01, "Tears For a Star-Filled Sky" and Episode 06, "A Gentle Smile on the Skull of Memory"). He must be middle-aged (at least in his mid-30s) by the time the series takes place because it is uncommonly rare for anyone in their 20s to be head of any kind of law enforcement agency. "Mid-30s" is pushing it a bit ... but then again, in comparison, Captain Kirk was supposedly 34 when he took command of the <u>Enterprise</u> in the original <u>Star Trek</u> television series.</p> <p>Chief Ilita begins rounding up anyone and everyone who ever served on any of Captain Harlock's pirate crews, are still alive, and who still claims to live the life of a space pirate. His long-term plan is to use them as bait in an effort to capture Harlock himself. Every former crewmember they find is arrested on outstanding warrants, some dating back to the days of the Earth-Illumidas War. Yattaran, the <i>Arcadia's</i> former First Officer, is the first to be apprehended and is promptly deposited in a maximum security cell inside Panopticon to await the arrest of the rest of his comrades ... no matter how long that may take.</p> <p><u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 01, "Tears For a Star-Filled Sky").</p>
--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

3079

## Captain Harlock: Outside Legend

### **Captain Harlock: Endless Odyssey**

Pegging the date on this one is harder than it looks. For one thing the stated age of Doctor Zero is way off. Going by the age of "about 60" per his Space Sheriff file would put the series somewhere around 2999 LE, only two decades after Space Pirate Captain Harlock and which may have been Matsumoto-san's original intent. This is clearly impossible, though, given the lone fixed date reference that occurs later within the show itself. The date of Chief Ilita's father's death from the tombstone in the mausoleum of the Pluto Observatory is 3059 LE, **80 years** after the events in Space Pirate Captain Harlock came to their close (2979 LE). Corn Pone Flicks has suggested the date of 3079 LE, which is in keeping chronologically with the rest of the story and the presumed middle age of Chief Ilita at the time the series takes place. My own research supports their suggestion.

3079	<p>Death of Professor Tadashi Daiba at the hands of Captain Harlock. <u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 01, "Tears For a Star-Filled Sky").</p> <p>Kei Yuki, the last member of Harlock's original crew still living the life of a space pirate, is successfully captured by the Space Sheriffs. <u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 01, "Tears For a Star-Filled Sky").</p> <p>Captain Harlock reunites as many of his former crewmembers as he can round up to deal with a new threat facing humanity. Most of these are rescued from imprisonment on Panopticon, much to the irritation of Chief Ilita and the Space Sheriffs <u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 01, "Tears For a Star-Filled Sky;" Episode 02, "For Whom the Friend Sleeps;" and Episode 04, "Yattaran's 30-Second Bet").</p> <p>The Earth disappears. <u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 02, "For Whom the Friend Sleeps").</p> <p>Destruction of the Pluto Observatory along with most of Earth's defense forces and an Extra Solar space fleet sent to investigate the disappearance of the Earth and the sudden reappearance of the <i>Fata Morgana</i> within the Solar System. The only survivor is Chief Ilita. <u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 05, "Battlefield: The Tombstone Planet").</p> <p>At last Captain Harlock sees with his own eyes the aeons-old evil that threatens the Earth ... and has the force of will strong enough not only to survive but triumph in the encounter. <u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 09, "In the Depths of the Shadow of the Soul").</p> <p>Kei Yuki receives her own facial scar. <u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 10, "Illusion").</p>
------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<p>Death of Chief Ilita.  <u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 01, "Tears For a Star-Filled Sky").</p> <p>Captain Harlock is reunited with his late friend Tochiro Oyama (and little Mayu as well) before finally defeating his enemies and restoring the Earth to its proper place in the Sea of Stars.  <u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 01, "Tears For a Star-Filled Sky").</p> <p>Death of Captain Harlock. He is shot to death by the young Tadashi Daiba with his own Cosmo Dragoon for killing the young man's father.  <u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 13, "Final Chapter"). Harlock's death is never shown but the events in the last few minutes of the episode leave little doubt as to what happened to him.</p> <p>128-year old Kei Yuki, looking very spry and sexy despite her age, assumes command of the <i>Arcadia</i> and departs the Planet of the Rubbish Heaps with all who will go with her. She assumes her late mentor Captain Harlock's role as the champion of freedom on the eternal Sea of Stars.  Implied by <u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 13, "Final Chapter"). Can you imagine what a "<u>Space Pirate Captain Yuki</u>" anime might be like? I wonder if Matsumoto-san will ever tackle it? ^_^</p>
--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

3199

## Great Yamato

Dai Yamato

The following events have no known date but happened during this period in the history of the Leijiverse:

? LE (date uncertain)	<p>Tadashi Daiba, son of the late Professor Tsuyoushi Daiba, is married and follows in his father's footsteps as an academian. He eventually earns a position as professor of space physics at the Universal Comprehension University. On the side he becomes a lecturer on ancient galactic civilizations, a hobby he first took up after the events surrounding the thwarted Mazone invasion of Earth. He eventually moves to the Planet of the Rubbish Heaps along with his son, the third in the family line to bear the name Tadashi Daiba.  <u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 01, "Tears For a Star-Filled Sky"). We don't know how late in life the second Tadashi Daiba switched careers from space pirate to scruffy professor nor how long he waited before he married. All we know is that all of this happened before his son was born.</p> <p>Professor Daiba is given an AI assistant to help him with his research in the virtual library of the Universal Comprehension University. He programs her in both the mood and likeness of the late Shizuka Namino, former secretary to the Earth Prime Minister and onetime Mazone spy and assassin.  <u>Captain Harlock: Outside Legend</u> (Episode 02, "For Whom the Friend Sleeps"). The real Shizuka Namino was featured in Episodes 35-37 of <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u>. The reason why she has black hair instead of red (per the anime) is that her hair was black in the manga original of <u>Space Pirate Captain Harlock</u>. This, plus other data, would seem to suggest that the manga version, not the anime, of Captain Harlock's dealings with the Mazone in 2977 AD is the one used for <u>Outside Legend</u> and which is considered gospel in the "revival" Leijiverse.</p> <p>Death of Emeraldas.  <u>Galaxy Express 999: Eternal Voyager Emeraldas</u> TV special and reported statements by Matsumoto-san himself. Leijiverse legend has it that Emeraldas supposedly died from the illness that plagued her for so many years, alone and without aid on the Sea of Stars, with no one to comfort her in her final hours and still grieving over the loss of her beloved Tochiro Oyama (as suggested by the various <u>Galaxy Express 999</u> materials). Fixing an estimated date is impossible given the fact that Emeraldas has an extended LaMaetelian lifespan.</p>
--------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

